THE

## FLORISTS

## VADE-MECUM.

Being a Choice Compendium of whatever worthy Notice hath been Extant

#### FOR THE

Propagation, Raising, Planting, Encreasing and Preserving the rarest

## FLOWERS and PLANTS

#### THAT

Our Climate and Skill (in mixing, making and meliorating apred Soils to each Species,) will perswade to live with us.

#### WITH

Several NEW EXPERIMENTS for raising NEW VARIETIES, and for their most advantagious management.

In a more particular Method than ever

Together with the Gardiners Almanack, remembring and directing him what to do, each Month throughout the year, in both Orchard and Flower-Garden.

By Samuel Gilbert, Phileremus.

London, Printed for Thomas Simmens, at the Princes Arms in Ludgate-street, 1682.

# au.1914 39471

MUDHIAVECE

Being a Choice Compared in mof whatever worlds Motlee he is been Extent

4 4 7 9 6 7

## FLOWERS and PLANTS TAHT

On Charte and and fin this in doù oralios tora e manoitan ben mise. Special wile per aste to the ward un-

Sound MEWAEXPERIMENTS formiffee NEW VARIETIES, and for their moltradycusty are management.

's along probable Mathed than ever

Si se semil A semilibra Ded Paleiso reducto" remembering and directing him wing to do. each blooch throughout the year, in both Grclare and clower-Sarden.

Dr Samuel Gillert, o' laterens...

Torien, Print of for The or Standar the Primer Army is I wanted in constitution

## TOTHE

Reverend Father in God

# JAMES

Lord Bifhop of

## WORCESTER.

HE string of this small piece to your Lordships feet for protection (against this Ages sharp set Hawks, the common terrour of Doves that are still preying upon Truth and Innocence;

A 2 which

## The Epiltle

which hath too commonly the weakest desence) hath had incouragement by the honour your Lordship hath confer'd upon its Author in your obliging Converse with him upon the subject it treats on; and in some particulars made him new discoveries, for the more speedy producing new Faces to some species of Flora's Wardrope: as

Apriles pandunt Imbres Mineralia Maij.

Down April drops a moist Key
To open she rich Mines of May.

So

Your Lordships skill, like April show'rs, Produce the choicest of May \* flow'rs.

Alfo \* Tulips

Tour Lordships love to, as well

Dedicatory.

be

72-

ur

172

g

æ

72

172

e

25

j.

well as skill in Plants and Flowers, makes me presume of your favourable construction hereof; and that as your Lord-Ship is exemplarily charitable to all other sutable objects, this cannot (humbly begging it) but find that current still free and running in its natural Channel. And if your Lordship condescend (being the greatest Florist amongst the chiefest Pillars of cur Church) to water the Flowers in this Book with a gentle Approbation, or cast a Benign Aspect upon them, I Shall not then question their flourishing, tho not in equality to that rare

## The Epiftle

gi

f

1

1

rare Collection in your Pallace Garden: nor fear its acceptance by all good men (for only such are delighted in this Innocent Recreation) over whom your Lordship hath a powerful influence, by your sublime and Florid-parts, dignity of place, noble disposition, and generous hospitality. I must not here (if being superfluous) infift on what the most part of the World is so well acquainted mith (that the Sun is a glorious Planet; whose comfortable Beams and Heat, as a secondary means, gives life and maintains all Creatures as well as Plants

## Dedicatory.

>-

r

is

r

a

Plants and Flowers in the vigorous process of nature) but implore a pardon for doing any thing to divert your Lordship from your accustomed diligence in that high Catting God hath placed you; which yet may afford some divertisement from that in this so innocent imploy; when the result thereof (beside's bodily health) is the admiration of Gods power and providence (tho but) in the Creation, production and preservation of the many different Plants and Flowers that so chequer the Universe. But whilst I am begging absolution for a Crime, I am still persisting 112

The Epiftle, Gc.

in it; therefore with all humility I leave this small Book, where I sirst laid it, as knowing none will more favourably, nor can with more ability Correct its Errors; and by such example abate the rigorous Censures from the less knowing, that may her rayes be restelled on

Your Lordships

Most humble obedient
and devoted Servant.

Samuel Gilbert.

To the most accomplished and excellent Lady MARGARET PACKINGTON, worthy Consort to the Honoured Sir JOHN PACKINGTON of Westwood, near Worcester, Knight and Baronet.

ne

an

its

le

es

ay

nt

These verses humble Feet presume to run,
And lay this Book within your milder Raies,
Whose taking charms so powerfully swayes
The judgements of admiring Mortals, while
You please to Deign the favour of a smile.
Let one unto this flow'ry tract be shown
It neither cares nor fears a Common-fromn.
Your Birth, your breeding, beauty, samous
parts,
Do Crown you kere, Queen regent of all
Hearts,
Thus Qualified, and Coldess of my flow'rs,

Fy your Command; let no inferiour powers
With their ill Breath infect what is all yours:
That with advanced heads, in transports
stand

Proud, if accepted by so fair a Hand; All in their Orders rankt, as they appear In your rich Livety, they yearly wear.

And therefore bound to wait you in your Bow'rs.

To be div rissement for vacant bours:

And first present themselves (as thinking

Each flower doing pennance in a sheet

For thus presuming, with a pride too beady,

To have as Amulets 'gianst censures ready

A Reverend Bishop, and a virtuous Lady.

Thus this Compendium ventures, out it

T' appear in sunshine of so bright a name; Let your beams Madam, then propitious be, How fortunate my book, how proud

S. G.

TOTHE

# READER.

IS a piece of Morosness I am feldom guilty of, when a civil stranger is at the door, not to invite him to partake what entertainment the House affords. Those of acquaintance stay not for that needless Ceremony, but use the same freedom they allow their receiver, and such as I presume the Courteous Reader (being only to such that I now write) affords me; and there-

rts

ing

ly, dy

e; be;

## The Epistle

1

therefore without A-la-mode Preambles, he is welcome to enter, that is the least lever of Flowers; but those that think the Divertisement too easie or effeminate, preferring a piece of Bacon or Cabbage before natures Choicest dishes, advantaged by Art; or a Clove July-slower because 'tis good to make Syrrup off, before all the rest of its dainty kinds, is welcomer (if possible) to stay out; and indeed is forbid Reading or Censuring what he understands not, or hath no affection for. The following old Latin, being in all Ages verified,

Pauci intelligunt, multi reprehendant,

Et ficut canes, ignotos semper allatrant,

Tis not for these, but those that have some understanding in or love to Flowers, that I took this pains in col-

to the Reader.

1-

is

ut

t

a

1-

e

e-

24

g ds

be

es

7-

1-

at

to

in lcollecting whatever is worth notice on this subject, being able to Judge what was Legendary, and impos'd falsities on the belief of the ignorant, and what was truth from my own experience; being inform'd by my long converse with the best Florift of his time, Mr. John Rea my Father-in-law, whose skill and collection were alike famous, and since his death most of each in my possesfion, newer Flowers and wayes of their management and production, I have since attain'd : And indeed sould condemn that capacity and ingenuity to be but shallow and dull that having the skill of another, especially such an one as before mentioned, and not add something to it

If Jackanapes on Giants shoulders

He hath no Eies or else can farther see.

## The Epistle

477

the

on

lei

Ы

lif

ul

at

fa

20

a

in

as

pa

W

gi

m

f

T

1

te

71

6

2

I follow not the method, most Authors have, in Writing of all Bulbous rooted flowers by themselves, and all Tuberous and Grumous rooted flowers so too, &c. but as more natural, you will find the flawers treated on successively as they blow one after another, and as they appear in each month, under the Titles of which, you will find their names, brief discriptions and wayes of their management both for their preservation, encrease and procuring new faces to each kind, the last being the greatest skill as well as satisfaction to a Florist; wherein I leave out many obsolete and overdated flowers, to make room for many new ones, that yearly grow into pur acquaintance: and also all, or any Bumbastick words that our last Author in Octavo, claims inguinft, jet uses, the otherwayes very ingenious, this Tract being really designed for the benefit of meanest Florist, that perhaps W12 .

## to the Reader.

oft

T,

us

re

d

er

ch

b,

į-

1-

3,

11

5

e

12

v

6

t

•

understands not how, or hath not the conveniency of searching a Dictionary to know the meaning of Esculent, Horti culture, Sterilize, edible, irrigate, &c. when plain English had been as easte to Write, more ujeful and less pedantick: avoiding atso all useless notions and Airy fancies, becoming only a Romance, not a book wholly design'd for pradice, as this is, to put the best in mind what each Month to do, and instructing most, how in many particulars not bitherto printed or diunlged; each direction from the beginning to the end being an experimented truth, and the whole fitted for a pecket companion to all Lovers of Flowers and their propagation.

A divertisement more bea'thful to our bodies, by often stirring in the earth, beneficial to our souls by our daily converse with the matter whence we were at sirst creat-

ed

## The Epiftle

ed, and to what we must return, each slower showing, the Providence of Almighty God, and that we may read him in these his beautiful handy works, that so diaper our Gardens.

Each Plant's Engravened with a heavenly name,

Like th' Hyacinthea stamp'd with

VV hilft Nature sporteth in such variations,

Guided by God, to raile our contemplations.

VVe Rabbin like, misteriously should spell

V.Vho gives us light, by each dark fyllable.

And if to earth such glorious Car-

Hence raise our Admirations up to Heaven.

Be-

(

ez

ti.

H

in

as on

ce

11

11

bi

la

C?

271

11

6

m

m

bi

d

d

pl

re

to the Reader.

17,

ce-

ly

n-

a

th

1-

n-

ly

rk

Ir.

to

Being attended with much more (nay all) innocency, fewer (nay no) evil circumstances, than either that time which is too much lavished away in Hunting, Hawking, Bowling, Drinking, Drabbing, Dicing, &c. wherein is as much pain taken, if not more, without refunding pleasure (rather, nay certain evil effects) remaining, than there is or can be trouble in the other; there being delight in the management, but much more proceeding the preceded labour in the enjoyment, in the various encrease of those rich ornaments that more than recompence our industry therein, without putting us to the charge (as many useless things do) of either meat or drink: these considerations well weighed, who would not consider his greatest Grand fathers employ, Adams, King Solomons Study and no doubt practice in this Art? for the pleasure of which, many Kings have retired themselves and become their own Operators, and not only const-

der

## The Epistle.

an

Co

anci

der it, but spend some time and pains in it, for the pleasure and profit of it, But some Gentlemen say they have fru found neither in it, and I must an-swer them, for the ensuing Reason; bei few Gentlemen understanding it in themselves, either hire ill Gardiners, If or if they light of a good one, but for a year, who not Jure of his stay ble hath no encouragement, does not, or if be he endeavourd, could not in that pen time bring his designs to perfection; my so that either by ill ones long stay, or a good ones too short abode, this Art red is abused, and undervalued: Therefore my advice is to those that un-derstand not this Art in themselves in the biring of a Gardiner, take Sta Counsel of them that do, and give Con him affurance of bis stay for five old or fix years, and then if the suc-cess of his labours answer not his cess of his labours answer not his my.
Masters, both pleasure and prosit, ess
let me bear the blame; provided half he hath allowed him sufficient help and

## The Epistle

ns and expences he must be at in his and expences he must be at his it. Collections both for Flowers, Wallfruit and Standards: I meddle
not at present with Fruit Trees, it
being well done by Mr. Langford
it in a pocket Volumn of easie price:
That done here about Flowers, be If what done here about Flowers, be as acceptable, as it may be profita-ble to those that love them, I shall if he well paid in making this Com-at pendium; and in it publishing what my own Experience hath found out, or to the advantage of the subject now reated on and it's true Lovers, tho reated on and it's true Lovers, tho the disadvantage of the Mercenary Flower Catchers about London, or some that are of the same Stamp scatter'd up and down the Countrey, Fathering new names on Old Flowers to enhanse their price; and if a Plant of value and a raity, tho you pay dear for it, unmy, tho you pay dear for it, unt, es you receive it in Flower, you de ball to your cost and disappointment

to the Reader.

Experience, their unfaithfulness, this I thought a necessary Caution for my Courteous Reader, e're I Writ to him my

the advantace

Sp Sb

Ho Pra Gr Pen

Iron b

Lin Tro four fint and of the take Gar lation of the death the

Portion 10 for Plate of the and a sit-

HT o you tay der de it, not ne ricine it in Flower, 3on to some off and distrementar

B Wat bo

# The necessary Tools and Instruments for Gardening.

his

Skreen for fining A Wyer Riddle for fifting earth. Spades two, a bigger and a less.
Shovels two, a bigger and a less. Homes of Several fixes Pruning Hook and Knife. Grafting Knives, Saw, Chiffel and Mallet, Penknife, Sizers, Line and Rule, Trowels, broad, narrow, and bollow, Garden Sbeers, a Hammer, Iron Rakes two, a bigger and longer in the bead, a shorter with teeth thicker fet. A Rake with a broad head, without teeth for Imoothing the earth in a Bed. Several twig Baskets or Whiskets, and Birch Besomes Watering Pots, one with a head full of small

boles: another only with a pipe: another

with

with a small neck, the bottom full of boles The first is to water Plants in Summer. The second to water pots with rank water wherein the Dung of Sheep, Poultrey, &co bath been fleeped, that it may be put to the roots without staining the leaves.

The third being put into water, will fill from the bottom, which will flay in fo long, you stop out the air with your Thumb the top; this serves to water young an tender seedlings of Auricula Gilliflemen and such like, without washing the can from them, for by the motion of you thumb, you may eaufe the water to fa gently upon them, more or less in y Shall defires

troid amount hat been, Shime a Lames to proper in the longer in the head, a Bone would be bestler fee. Calgorith a broad beat, weld out tech for Angeling the cuth in it it. de ... verst troit Bash to or Whiston, and Diron deep Belomes

and or t

then

and

dering tops, one with a need full of fmall toles: another only with a pipe: anather dim

THE

## FLORISTS

VADE-MECUM.

A Gardens Situation, Soil, and apted Composts for the same: With Gravel Walks, Borders, and Plots.

HE Situation of a Garden ought to be in free and open Air to the East and South, but South East is to be preferred, and the North defended by the House or tall Trees. The soil ought to be good deep and light, which if dry and warm, then level is most commodious; if cold and moist, the declining or shelving

towards the Sun is best; a loamy Land the sadder the colour the better, and best with a sandy mixture, but it must be mellow withal.

If your Land be not fo naturally, it

must be made so by Art,

As for your Claiy Land, make Channels to draw the water from it, which fuch Land long contains, and if it continues stiff cold and moist, then dig it often, throwing it on heaps or ridges, the Sun and Frosts will meliorate it: Mix with it a great deal of Sea fand, if it be to be had for want whereof River or Brook fand, on the fand that the Land flouds have left, according to the quantity of your Ridges, filling the Gutters 'twixt the heaps or rows with old Thatch either of Straw, Broom, Fern, or Heath, mixing it with the earth in those Trenches you intend for beds for your flow. ers. Your Allies or Walks need not that trouble, for the barrener they are the better. Had you peat or turf ashes, 'twere excellent for mixing with this kind of foil, in want whereof any alhes may be used, but in greater quantity. Lime is good also, the bottom of wood piles fawdust, all forts of rotten wood, or all thefe these mention'd, if to be had, often turned over, will make the best improvement, not forgetting a considerable quantity of old Cow dung.

Chalky Land, being also naturally cold, is to be improved by warm and light composts, and to be dealt with all as your Clair ground, but more mode-

rately.

d

e

it

h

-

1,

n

h

oe

k

ds

of

Kt

i.

h,

h-

V.

at

he

re

nd

ay

ne

les

all

efe

Marly Land, is cold and heavy, yet rich and deep, turning it up; often expofing it to the Air turns it to good earth, but mix it with warm and light compofitions.

Sandy Land is the best for your use of the four last mention'd, and best improved, mixing marle, the mud of ponds, lakes or standing waters, a supply of which it often requires; but mix net with it hot dungs, but make use of the most cooling.

Towards some of these will you find your ground related, and accordingly must you use means to improve it, and sutable to the Plants or Flowers you intend to bestow therein; and because dung is used in all, you must know,

That Horse dung is best for Plants of quick digestion and growth, for Trees or

B 2 Plants

Plants that shoot much in a year, for it yields a great sume, and they cannot di-

spose of it.

Cow dung is excellent for most sorts of rare flowers, if first it be thorow rotten, then dried and beaten to dust, and some fine fresh earth mixed with it.

Dears dung, is much of the nature of Cows or Oxen, but more proper for ten-

der and smallest Plants.

Sheeps dung, of the same nature; which put into water fo much that by stirring may turn it to a pap, and when disfolv'd, mix with it fine fifted earth four or five times more in quantity than the Sheeps dung, this is an excellent compost for most fibrous rooted flowers, the tuberous also affect this mixture; fuch a mixture of Neats dung is good for the same uses, and better if you are forced to transplant a good flower in the Summer out of its feaion; for planted in it, the liquid matter fo adheres to it so cooling and moist, that it will cause the plant to thrive as well as if it had been planted in its proper scalon.

Swines dung by their trampling where they feed, and by their often urining, which which by that means trod into the earth, 'tis so improved into such a compost, it allaies that rankness of some light and rich soils that breed Canker worms, other vermine, and insects that destroy your choicest plants, and is a rich sat and cooling manure successfully used in Flower or Kitchen Gardens, but most excelling for fruit Trees.

i-

ts

w

h

of

1-

h

re

05

ft

ol

of

d

a

1-

o

it

15

er

re

g,

Affes dung comes near the nature of Deers or Sheeps dung, &c. but not forich.

Pigeons, nay of all Corn fed Fowl, is primarily very hot, especially Pigeons, their dung laid in a heap in the air and moistned till its heat is over, makes a rich improver of your Gardens.

Mud of ponds, if your ground light, use stiff mud, if your soil stiff or cold use light or sandy mud: there is no Garden grounds but one of these is good for.

Saw-dust, after it hath lain in a moist place till rotten, having its sharpness abated, hath the nature of Rotten wood, or wood pile dust, but the chiefest is rotten Willow or Willow earth, to make a light soil for sibrous rooted flowers and cheifly for Auricula's.

B 3

Afries

Ashes are good, unless they have been buckt withal, then they are hurtful; but cheifly the Ashes of any vegetables burned are most advantagious, the Ashes of like vegetables you intend to set in the earth mixt with them.

Rotten straw mixed with earth makes it light and a pleasing bed for best Anemonies, as well as other flowers with sibrous roots.

Green slime of standing waters dried and beaten small in fine dust, and then mixed with good fresh earth is very successfully used in raising several sorts of flower seeds.

Of these several sorts of compost, as you shall stand in need of, ought you yearly to make provision, that you may have them ready when occasion to use them, as you will find in the following tract directed.

### Walks.

Thus for the earth in the beds of your Garden, for your Walks therein: First take away all good soil in them below the roots of any Grass or Weeds: fill them two or three inches with course Gravel

n

t

f

e

IS

d

n

.

f

s

g

ft

e

n

:1

1-

unskreen'd, laying it round and higher, in the middle, then role it well afterwards with skreened Gravel, lay it two inches more thick upon it, keeping it in thesame proportion as before-mention'd, roling it oft and well, but the sides next your beds should be laid a foot and half or two foot according to the breadth of your Walk, with good Turf, from whence the heat of the Sun cannot be reslected as from the Gravel to the prejudice of the neighbouring slowers, making them much sooner lose their beauty and leaves.

#### Borders and Beds.

If your Borders and beds be fet with flone, which is the noblest and most chargeable, if well workt and moulded let it be such that will not moulder pil and crack, as I have seen many.

If fet with bricks, which is next, let

them be well burnt.

If with fawed rail, Inch and half thick at least, and five inches broad, if not well season'd, or new sawed, throw them in a pit of water for a fortnight, then take them out and dry them a day or two gently on a Kill, which will make them

B 4

yo

0

ve

or

W

a

8

ready for planing, and cyphering of the outward upper Edges, which when every piece fitted to the lengths of work they are intended for, let them be well drenched in Linseed Oil with a Swines brizle brush, both the in and outside, if you grind some red Lead with the Oil, it will bind the faster and the sooner dry, which done you may put them into what colour you will, but the best is a light flone colour, by painting them over with white Lead and Umber, ground together on a Painters stone with Linseed Oil, it will not only look fine, but very durable when dry fet together and firmly placed in the ground by being fastned to pieces of firong wood, fet at fuch distances in the ground, that the Sun may not warp them ; the rail three inches about the Gravel Walk, which cannot be quite finisht till that done, then fill them up with good skreened earth or fuch as hath been fifted through a Wire Riddle, laying the earth round and higher in the middle than the top of the rail : For the forms of your plots, you have here inferted two new fashion'd draughts, the one for a square, the other a long piece of ground, out of which may you

he

e-

rk

ell

105

if

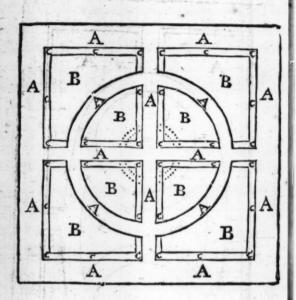
il,

ry,

at ht th er it **a**ly d ch ın es be m ch der 1: ve ts,

g y ou you make draughts either for round, or Oval wall Gardens of what fize foever, which will by degrees come most in fashion, having the Sun-beams cast once a day on each part of such Walls, either outward or inward side, a great advantage to fruit planted against them.

B 5



A is Gravelwalks. B is Grass. C is rail'd Borders fill'd with good earth for flowers.

This for a fquare Garden, you may make the middle there of a Circle unbroken, with a Statue in the middle thereof, if not a fountain, and other Statues, one at each corner, or as your fancy shall guide you, but then you must cut off the innermost corners of the square as the prick lines direct you.

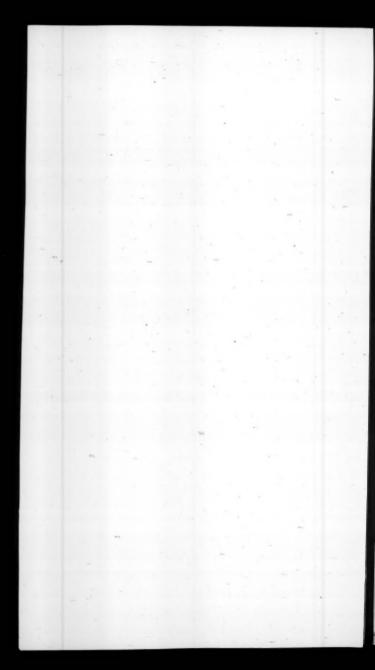
a langer was the feet grave walks. but

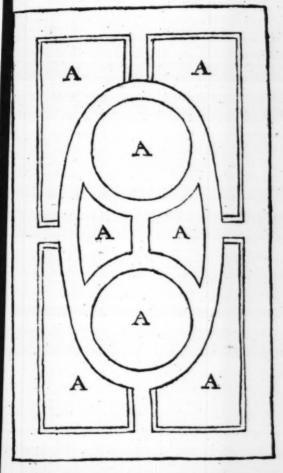
book

ke th ner, en

2

A





A is Grafs, the rest gravelwalks, but the narrow borders rail'd and fill'd with good

12]

good lifted earth for flowers, if the middle be an oval undivided, it will look as well. This plot serves well for an oblong.

Bi

S

I

Б

F

ii

0

P

n

t

f

fi

t

Were I employ'd a Garden to contrive, Wherein to plant each beauteous Vegetive; First then my Wall so fishioned should be, Each side and part the Sun each day should see: So that the Fruits within. or outside set An equal share of's ripening beams should get. A Fountain in the midst should so be plac'd, By which the Plot should not be only grac'd, But that one spring should force the water out In feeming show'rs of Rain, each part about Farther or shorter distance, more or less, Water to big, or smaller drops shall press, As the inclosed Plants or Flowers require; Gentle or fiercer rain, to your defire. Invented shades to keep out Sol's South flames, And apt reflections to inforce his beams, As Nature of each Plant shall want his aid. Or those that by his beat may be dismaid, Alifting Nature by industrious Art; To perfect every Plant in every part, But not like some, whose crimes do rise so bigh Boldly to pull down Heaven's Deity I hate that so fordid ign rance doth dispence With making Nature God, Slight Providence,

But let each Vegetive best ordred prove Such Letters, so may spel the God above, That men may read him thence, and make each Clod

be

ee:

et.

met

es,

id.

igh

ce

ice,

But

Speak God of Nature, make not Nature God: But Blaz'ner of's wise providence and power, First made, then so preserves each Plant and Flower.

JANUARY, towards the latter end.

Violets.

Lesser Bulbosum pracox minus. The lesser early bulbous Violet, cometh into view, on a small stalk about seven or eight inches high, from between two pale green narrow leaves, being a small pendulous slower, with three pointed milk white leaves on the out side, with three shorter, edged or tipt with green, sashioned like a Cup, their inside green, from a bulbous root, round like that of a Dassadil; a common slower, yet not to be wanted, because when none other appears that does, though in the Snow, whence called Snow-slower, or Snow-drops

drops, they increase by roots, indeed too fast, therefore their pods are to be pull'd off when going to seed: So hardy that they may be moved at any time.

Acenite.

Aconitum Hyemale. The Winter Wolfbane rifes in this month, having round, though cut, green leaves, each having a stalk from the root, and on some part of them the flower, which is but finall and yellow, of five leaves, with yellow threds in the middle, the root thick and tuberous, like the common Anemony, but round, losing its fibres every year: There is another fort like this in form, but of a paler yellow, both great increasers, yet fit to be sprinkled here and there, because so early, and so hardy as to be removed at any time. But this Plant in any inward use is to be avoided, as poyso. nous and deadly.

### FEBRUART.

MEzerion. The Dwarf Bay, rifing according to its Age from one to two, three or four foot high, in a bush full of

ed be

of ds ent re of se, be in

ig to ill of

o iii g a P

a t t c a o t F c v T l T f t t

f

of branches, a whitish gray tough bark inclosing a foft confistence for wood, bea. ring whitish round pointed green leaves, which appear not till the flowers past, which are small, confishing of four leaves growing on clusters, or thirk and close together on the new shoots, one fort of a deep peech colour, near red, another a paler peach colour, a third milk white, each so sweet in savour, as to be finelt at a distance, but the most odoriferous is the pale peach colourd, but the white the most rare. The Flowers past are succeeded by many small Berries, when ripe of a delicate red, but the Berries of the White, of a pure clear amber colour, by which they are raised pleasant and beautiful Plants like the Parents, or elle producing Children of a different complexion. which is the more rare; but the!e Berries and Seeds are to be fowed in good light earth in Boxes, as foon as they are ripe, or else such Earth laid under these fine shrubs, for the Seeds as they ripen to fall into, and afterwards cover'd with the same mould, but not too thick.

Crocus.

Crocus, or Saffron of divers Sorts, that flower in this month, others in Autumn.

The Spring Crocus's, that are most valued, are

Crocus albus major: The great white Crocus, riling up With narrow long green leaves with a white line in the middle of them; from these cometh up, cover'd with a white skin, small low white flowers, of six leaves, a long saffron pointed in the middle, with some Chives about it: Not opening but when the Sun shines.

Crocus Mesiacus: The white Crocus of Mesia, like the last, but bigger and more slowers from a root, but not so pure white, one of this kind hath the bottom of the slower, and part of the Stalk of a

bright blew.

Grocus plumatus pallidus: The palefeather'd Crocus, somewhat like the last,
but larger and sharper pointed, bottom
and stalk blew; the three outward leaves
on the outsides, all white, the insides
striped with bigger and lesser streaks of
pale blewish purple, the three mis or
leaves striped with the same colour on
both sides thereof. This is one of the rarest we have: next to these, for the cold,
is the

Bishops Crocus, of bigger roots and leaves than the former; longer and shar-

per

po fo

Ы

m

w

th

to

th

er

r.e

pl

fin

pu

fa

bi

pu

th

ha

per pointed flowers variable in Colours' fometimes white, striped with blew, fometimes three leaves white and three blew.

1,

te

n

le

d

7-

el

ıt

S.

of

re

re

m

a

e-

ft,

m

es

es of

10

n

24

d,

d

ro

er

Crocus Imperialis, the Imperial Crocus, many flowers from one root, filver colour'd, striped on the backs of the leaves with purple, when opened are seen through, but encreases so fast, 'tis grown too common.

Crocus Regalis, the Royal Crocus, is like the last but better striped on the backs of the outward leaves. These are flowers that the white hath the Mastery, the next the purple rides Admiral: As in the

Crocus purpureus minor, the finall purple Crocus hath narrow green leaves, finall low purple flowers round pointed, dark bottoms, near black

Crocus purpureus major, the greater purple Crocus, sharper pointed, of the same colour, but in leaves and slowers bigger and taller than the former.

Crocus purpureus maximus, the greatest purple Crocus, the largest of all the Crocus's, bleaker purple and rounder pointed than the sormer: one of this kind harh leaves edged about with white

Crocus Neapolitanus Carnleus, the blew

Nea-

Neapolitan Crocus differs only from the greatest purple in the flowers, are of a deep sky colour'd, with a darker bot-

tom: but the

Crocus plum stus purpureus, the purl feather'd Crocus like the great purple, but a little bigger and rounder pointed, the three outward leaves of the flower of the same colour but feather'd with white on both sides, the inner leaves thick striped with white on a paler purple on each side, the best of all other sorts yet known to us.

friatus minor.

Crocus purpureus

The leffer and greater purple firiped Crocus.

Striatus major.

The leffer of a Reddish purple colour, veined through every leaf on both sides with a deeper purple. The greater, like the greater purple: with three great stripes down the backs of the three utmost leaves of a deeper purple, and something lighter on the inside, as are the three inner-leaves also, but striped on the backs near the bottom.

Grocus purpureus flammeus major, the great purple flam'd Crocus, hath fresher green leaves than the other purples,

mid-

n

10

fic

lc

gi

Va

lo

ye

ft

th

G

re

fr

th

fa

ft

m

in

th

be

01

ec

yo

bo

middle siz'd flowers, whitest pale purple on the outside, and deeper on the inside, striped and flamed throughout each leas. Keep the seeds of this sort, which gives good seed, and those sown good varieties: then there is

Crocus Luteus sive Mesiachus: The yel-

low Crocus common.

Crocus Luteus maximus: The greatest yellow Crocus.

Crocus flavius striatus: The yellow

striped Crocus.

18

t-

ırl

le,

d,

er

th

res

ler

ier

co-

oth

at-

ree

the

ole,

, as

tri-

the

esh-

les,

nid-

Which have been valuable, but not now therefore not worth the description; but

Crosus Luteus versicolor, The Cloth of Gold Crocus is not so common as to be rejected, it being of a different colour from the rest, and fit for mixing with them, having short whitish green leaves, fair yellow flowers, with three purple stripes on the backs of the three outmost leaves, the rest are all yellow, bearing two or three flowers from one root, their roots differing from others in their being cover'd with a hard netted peeling or shell, these are to be planted intermixed on the edges of your borders round your Garden, and make a pleasant shew before other flowers appear: and are the choicest

choicest of the spring Crocus's, for those wh that blow in Autumnsh all in their season def be described; after these flowers are gone the the feeds fucceed, being small and round, in a three square, some more roundish fiel husk, of a yellowish red colour, just avei bove ground, which when found ripe, gather and keep in the husks to fow in low September in light and rich ground, transder planting them the year after into such Do like foil as before fowed, but place them wh not too thick, 'twill encourage their bet. ter marking: their roots are small round er, and flat, cover'd with a Russet Coat, all col the aforemention'd Crocus's my Garden as is plentifully flored with, as well as with the Mezertons.

#### MARCH.

gle bri

on or

for

eit

be

an

of

los

cr

Primrofes.

Rimula veris, Primrose, viz. the double pale yellow, a pretty flower the too common: Double green Primrofe, a. nother the outward leaves green, with a fmall pale yellow flower in the midft: A fingleyellow Primrose with the hose divided into fine long narrow points or spurs, lo which

ofe which I but lately had, and find no where described, only valuable for the rarity of the hose.

The red Primrose of the shape of the

fish field Primrose, of which very many di-3 versities in colours, some deeper, others ga- lighter, from blood red to pale Pink coin lour, some of a blewish Rose colour sad-infeder and paler; some of a Brick colour, ach Dove colour, Buff and Hair colour, which have been raised from seeds; as also

The fair red Primrose a pleasant flowand er, of a beautiful rich shining Velvet red all colour, with a yellow star in the bottom den as all the rest have.

The scarlet Primrose, amongst the single ones the most esteemable, being of a bright scarlet colour.

Red Primrose hose in hose, that is upon every stalk two flowers ingeminated, or growing one within the other, feveral forts, some deeper some paler, differing either in size fashion or colour. The best of these sorts are some that I have, a and never faw elsewhere, large flowers th a of a deeper and lighter purple, fine yellow Eie, each Leaf of the lowermost flower having a large stripe of Cream colour through the middle. Dou-

livi-

hich

Double red Primrose, of which I have only heard the name, but think there is no such thing: as supposing, some last Winter bestowed on me by a great lover of Rarities in this kind (Mr. John Wood of Shrewsbury) the Root bearing many slowers very double, seldom blowing out well, and the colour but of a dull horse-slesh hue, which though a rarity, wants the accomplishment of the colour of the fair red Primrose, had it but that addition, and of blowing well, 'twould be the only Flower for esteem expected from these kinds, and give ample satisfaction for sowing their Seeds.

Cowslips hose in hose many of a stalk

of the common colour

Double Cowslip is bigger than the common kind, thick and double.

Double green Cowflip, very double,

and rarest of the three.

There is the fingle green one, the tufted one, and Cowflip with jagged hose, but not valuable.

Red Cowflip, or Oxflip, of feveral forts, shap't like those in the Field, but of several colours, deeper and lighter.

There is the Orenge colour'd Cowflips, the leaves edged with Cinnamon

Colour

Co

ch

do

Co

tr:

an

te:

lot

the

giv

my

cu

ton

ed

wi

YOU

E

tw

ligi

the

am

ffal

we:

poi

pal

c

is

ft

er

od

1y

ng

ıll

y,

ur

at

ald

ed

is.

alk

the

ole,

the

ged

lour

Colour, somewhat redder on the outside Some of a fine Scarlet colour, but the. cheifest of them is the deep Scarlet, very double, to vie with which is the Red Cowflip hofe in hofe, and as many flowers on a stalk as the rest, large flowers, and large yellow flarry eyes, of these several varieties in deeper and lighter colours, some like-to velvet. Many forts of these were raised lately from seeds, and given me by that Industrious rare Florist, my truly worthy to be esteemed ingenicus Friend Peter Egerton, Esq; of Boughton near Chester. These flowers last named must often change their Earth or they will degenerate and come fingle, fow your seeds in September, in a bed of good

Hepatica's. Hepatica nobilis, Noble Liverwort, of two forts, fingle and double, of each lighter and darker, blew and white.

Earth, they will come up at Spring.

Single Hepatica's, as also the double, their flowers come up before their leaves amongst their old stalks and leaves upon eral stalk an hand's breadth high, but small and but weak, composed of about seven small pointed leavs of Deeper. i. e. redder and ow-paler Peach colour. Another of the fame non

[fhape

shape of a light blew watchet. Another ti milk white, the leaves rife at first folded. but after opening themselves are divided at the edges in three parts, each standing on a particular stalk, as high as the flow-

ers, a black ftringy root.

Double Hepatcia's, these small flowers differ from the fingle ones, not in colour but only the double blew is of a more lustrous and deeper die. The double white hath fresher and smaller green leaves than the rest, snow white, and as thick and double as the Peach or blew coloured, but more rarely met withal, and sp therefore more regarded, yet all of them th the prettiest beauties the Spring at her th first approach exposes to our veiw. The fingle fort of them valued for the feeds lo they bear; from which being fown va- w rieties are expected; they must be plan- a ted in rich well dunged Soil, they are increased by parting their roots, when co grown into feveral heads. Their feeds to be fowed in August in Cases, or least les expoled beds to the cold winds and fai frofts.

Fail not when the fingle kinds have near lost their beauty to tie up the stalks flo bearing flowers to a small stick thrust in stre

the

tha

f

1 T

t

fe

7

C

er

d,

ed

ng

w.

ers

ıuı lu•

ite ves

ick

ur.

ind

cm

her

The

eds

va-

an-

in-

eeds

the

the ground; to prevent the feed Veffels falling to the ground, and fo either rotting the little pods before the feed ripen, or your loofing the feed out of them when ripe, at least the best of it before you are aware.

These are the prettiest beauties of the Spring Cloath'd in red-white Ultramarine mantling.

# MARCH, APRIL.

Hyacinths, are bulbous rooted, with many fat fibres under them, from whence fpring five or fix leaves of a light green, tho at first reddish, they are gutter'd on the upper side: Of these there are the

Hyacinthus Muscari flore flavo, they ellow Muscary or Musk grape flower, with a long round root, from whence a weakish stalk headed with many flowers like little bottles, of a fair yellow hen colour, and muskish scent.

Muscari flore Cineritio, like the last, but east lesser and paler leaves, the flowers of a and faint Ash colour, as sweet if not sweeter than the former.

Muscari flore rubro, the red Muscari with nave alks flowers of a pale bleak white, and of a ft in strong Musky Scent.

Hyacinthus purpureus fair hair'd, comosus ra- elegantior branch'd, fair curl'd hair'd, the first hath broader leaves than any of the former, standing up but hollow, like the rest, the stalk near half yard high, branched on every side with many tusts at the ends ends of a dark murry purple.

The fecond, like the other, only the flower confifts of a bush of many branches, divided into divers long curled threds or hairs, whence its name, the flower and top of the stalk of a fine bright murrey purple a fine strange flower.

purple, a fine strange flower.

Hyacinthus stellatus | flore albo | major Peruanus, | flore carneo.

The great starry Hyacinth of Peru, like the Muscarini root and leaves, whence a short stalk, from the middle whereof to the top upon long foot stalks, many blew slowers star-like with some blew threds hung with yellow pendants, standing about middle head.

The white, lesser than the former, leaves lighter green. The flowers white with a shew of blush at the bottom.

The blush, like the other, but the flower, of a fine purplish blush colour. Hyacinthus stellatus Lilifolio, & radice

ceru-

C

16

b

b

n

ti

b

T

ir

u

ft

a

to

di

aı

0

W

d,

of

ke

h

fts

le,

he

es,

or

nd

cy

Tu,

25.

dle

ks,

me

its,

er,

nite

the

our.

dice

er u-

cerulea. The blew lilly-leav'd starry Hyacinth, the root like that of the white
Lilly, but smaller and longer, thence
leaves broad and short, the stalk foot high,
bearing many star-like slowers of a light
blew colour, with six short leaves in the
middle, standing like a Cup: Of this kind
two other sorts, differing only from the
former in that the one is white the other
blush, but slowers not till May, the others sooner.

The roots of these lose not their fibres, therefore not endure long out of the earth, nor to have their fibres broken when removed, and this is to be done in

August, but the most rare is

Hyacinthus Indicus tuberosa radice: The great Indian tuberose rooted Hyacinth, a thick knobbed root, sashion'd into several heads, with many fibres underneath it, hence rise several strong stalks and tall, set with several fair, long and broad green leaves, joined at the bottom close to the stalk, where they are biggest, diminishing even to the top gradually, where stand many slowers sair and large of six white leaves, spreading open like those of the white Dassodil, with some short threds in the middle C 2 strong,

I

THE

P

f

f

b

ft

p

tı

de

re

be

ſh

di

St

do

strong, and sweetly scented: there is a smaller kind and differs only in that, but this Hyacinth is yearly to be taken up in April, and the roots carefully parted, left the great fibres be bruifed or broken, and thus replanted, let the bottom of the Pot be rich earth, the middle natural fresh earth, in which place your Root and distended fibres, covering them with fome of the same earth, then fill up the Pot with the same rank earth as laid at the bottom to nourish the fibres, fink the Pot into a hot bed that begins to languish in its heat, let it there abide without watering till the roots spring, then take it out and place it under a South Wall, watering it in dry weather, house it in September, and preserve it from wet and cold, the fresh leaner earth about the root makes it the apter to bear, and rank earth to of fet, plant your Muscari in a warm place and defend it from Winters cold. cæruleus a- sky

Hyacin-Sanus
thus Bo-flore albo
troides
flore rubente
troides
flore rubente
flower
blush
branched
grape.

The first of these, the sky coloured grape-flower cometh up with three green

green leaves, sometimes sour, and guttur'd like the former, from a round white root, a stalk about half a soot high, bearing many slowers, set together like a small bunch of grapes; in form like the Muscary, but lesser, of a sine pale blew or sky colour, of a soft sweet scent.

The white like the former: The blush bigger in all its parts, with flowers of a

pale bleak blush colour.

ut

in

eft

nd

he

ral

ot

th

he

at

he

n-

th-

en

ath

e it

nd

oot

rth

rm

old.

pe.

ver

red

ree

een

The branched differs in that the flowers grow along the stalk in branches, of a blew colour, and bigger in flowers, stalks, leave and roots. But I shall next speak of the more to be preferred Orien-

tal Hyacinths. As first

Zumbul Indi: The great Oriental Hyacinth, that cometh up with a spled stalk, broad long green leavs, bearing on a strong stalk, many fair long blewish purple slowers opening into six small leaves turning back again, as all the Orientals do, the root big, round, covered with a reddish purple Coat: Of this kind one beareth double flowers, and many that I shall not insist on, some but name, cheisly differing in the colour of the slowers: Some of a pale deeper blew with stripes down the backs of the leaves of the flow-

C 3

ers:

in

Ci

0

flè

of

CO

**ffa** 

M

A

th

fo

M

qu

be

tei

T

ch

m

•

H

VE

A

F

By

A

ers: Some wholly white, others of a fine blush, their roots losing their fibres, may as the Tulips be taken up and kept dry, causing them to be more respected, have ing all a sweetish scent.

The Cælestial Hyscinth of a pale sky or blew color like the Zumbul Indi, but bigger in all its parts, often coming up with two stalks, each bearing many large flowers.

Hyacinthus Orientalis brumalis, white

early Hyacinth.

Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno caruleo, fair double blew Hyacinth.

Hyacinthus Orientalis candidus flore ple-

no, pure white double Ori.

Hyacinthus stellatus flore cinereo, Ash co-

lour starry Hyacinth.

Hyacinthus stellatus vulgaris, common blew starry Hyacinth.

Hyacinthus stellatus flore albo, the white

starry Hyacinth.

Hyacinthus stellatus precox, the early

blew starry Hyacinth.

There is one of the last kind that beareth white flowers, another much rarer than any of this kind, the flowers being as large as of the first blow, strong lusty flowers, of a fine blush colour, these forts of flowers in the beginning of March.

The

The great Oriental Hyacinth, betimes in March, the purple early Winter Hyacinths beginning of February, the other Oriental Hyacinths fingle and double flower in the end of March or beginning of 'April, the starry Hyacinth that is Ash colour'd or light blew in April, the other starry Hyacinths in the beginning of March, the Grape Hyacinths flower in April, but all of them earlier or later as the Winters severities deter or Springs forwardness invite to shew their faces: Most of these flowers are hardy and require but small attendance, most of them bear feeds, which being fown in September, like as you will find directions for Tulips, will produce new diversities: The choicest of these named and that a Florist may not be without, are

The fair double blew, double white

Oriental:

ne

ay

y,

v.

or

er

vo

rsi

te

00,

le-

0.

on

te

ly

at

a-

ers

ng

ar,

of

he

The Cælestial, white and blush starry Hyacinths, tho the others are pretty diversions, not much valued.

Apollo's Zephirus's beloved Boy.

Fair Hyacinthus subject of their Toy

By an unluck y-chance Apollo slew

And Zeph'rus breath, into this slower blew,

As lov'd by many, so many colours have,

C4

Some

Some blew caus'd by the Crush Apollo gave, for Some white declaring of its innozence, blushing that its change proceeded hu

(thence, Each smelling sweet of Z-phirus last kiss: for Nothing gainst fate Sufficient armour is. Thus moralizing mortals here below.

By Divine strokes we all should sweeter (grow.

## NARCISSUS.

Next to the Hyacinths appear the Daffodils, some of which deserve entertainment in your Garden to be placed in your borders next your Walls or under Pales, and tho in shady places prov fper well, being hardy plants, and great encreasers, most of them blowing early, of great variety, some single some double, some bearing many flowers on a falk, some white, some straw colour, fome lighter and darker yellow, those fit for a Florist are those that follow, having round roots enclosed in brown skins (for to yellow faces feldom better colour'd appertain) whence rife fometimes two three or four long, but narrowish leaves of greyish green colour with stalkes,

fome-

hiş

he

Da

yel

20 ed

no.

lea

lai

lo

lo

th

flo

cr

gr

er

be

ed

th

m

V

fo

CC

rve, sometimes one foot and half, or two foot high at the top, whereof out of a thin ded husk comes flowers, all having their noe, heads, either fingle, double, two, three, f: four, five or more.

Narcissus non parel, the incomparable Daffodil, with a fingle flower of fix pale eter yellow large leaves, roundish points, with a deeper yellow cup in the middle, its

edges indented.

y.

u-

1

ar,

fit

ng

or b'

VO.

es. 25,

e-

Narcissus non parel flore, sive chalice pleno, with a double flower, or Cup, the out he leaves like the last, but the middle very er- large thick and double, of longer pale yeled low leaves, the shorter and deeper yellow Cup broken and mixed amongst of them, forming a large and beautiful eat flower, it being pitty 'tis fo great an encreaser.

Narcissus Gallicus major flore pleno, the great double french Daffodil, hath shorter leaves, and stalks than the former, bearing one fair double flower, of pointed leaves, crouded to confusedly together and so thin, that rainy weather makes them stick one to another and never open, but come a fair flower if not so prejudiced by wet, of a pale yellow colour almost white. NarNarciss Gallieus minor flore pleno, the lesser double French Dassodil, bears on a weak stalk one fine double slower of sharp pointed leaves, lying over one another shorter by degrees to the middle, like a star with six points, of a yellower colour than the former, yet pale and opens sinely.

Narcissus albus flore pleno virgini inus, the double white Dassed of Virginia, rises from between two small green leaves, a stalk half foot high, bearing a fair double white slower, formed like the last, but from the middle comes a small long white fork, and adds to its beauty: This endures not the Winters severities, but must be set in a warm place.

Narcissus albus multiplex, the double white Daffodil needs no description be-

ing fo common.

These are the best kinds of legitimate Dassodils, bearing one slower on a stalk, slowring in March and April: the next following are those that bear many slowers on a stalk but the slowers single.

Narcissus Africanus aureus major: the great yellow Daffodil of Affrica, the best of all single ones with many flowers on

a

a

ot

(i

la

Bi

lea

fo

L

ro b!

fv

c

th

lo

D

la

ti

he

1

rp

er

ke

0-

ns

he.

es

, a

ut

18

is

ut

le

e-

i-

a

he

a -

rs

ne

ft

n

a

a stalk, greener and longer leaves than the others, on a stalk shorter than the leaves (if the root old) ten or twelve large fair shining yellow coloured slowers with large Cups of deeper yellow, very sweet scented, a noble plant.

Nircissus Sulphureus major, the great Brimstone colour Dassodil, narrower leaves but as long as the last, bearing four or five flowers on a stalk of bright Lemmon coloured, at the first opening a round Sassion coloured Cup, but after blown a while the flower turns to a sulen brimstone colour, the Cup paler, sweet like the former, worth a Florists choice.

Narcissus Narbonensis sive medio Luteus, the French Dassodil white leaves and yellow Cup, softer scented bearing eight or ten slowers on one stalk.

Nareissus natus albus polianthos, all white Dassodil with many slowers, like the last but slower and cup all white, of those there's a lesser and a greater, the greetest of most value.

Next follows the many flowr'd Daffs

that are double, as

Narcissus Ciprius flore pleno poliantbus.
The double yellow Dassodil of Cyprus with

with many flowers, bearing four or five fmall double pale yellower flowers, firong scented, this is tender, and must be defended from Winter frost.

Narcissus medio luteus corana duplici, the Turky Daffodils with a double Crown, bearing four or five small milk white flowers, with a double yellow Cup, of many small short yellow leaves, exceeding sweet, but not so tender as the last.

Narcif Chalcidonicus flore pleno polianthus, the double Daffodil of Confeantinople, with many flowers, like the last in leaf and stalk, bearing four or five double white flowers their leaves standing disorderly, having many pieces of a yellow Cups amongst them; there's another whose Cup leaves are edged with purple, both fine flowers.

The Junquils or rush Daffodil come next in course, being true Daffodils.

Narciss juncifolius Albus, the white Junquil, hath a small round blackish root, whence springs three or four small long rush-like green leaves, stalk foot high bearing three or four little slowers of six white leaves, round Cup in the middle of the same colour: There is another like this but the leaves turn back again: A-

nother

n

y

fi

li

N

p

n

t

P

f

b

I

1

S

1

6

ve

ng

e.

ci,

ole

ilk

W

es,

as

145,

ith

lk,

ers

ing

ight

ves

ers.

me

nite

oot,

ong

igh,

fix

e of

like

A-

ther

nother of the same fashion but of ugold yellow colour: A third turning back, the flower pale yellow, Cup white: A fourth having the flower white, the Cup yellow.

Narcissis juncifolius Luteus magno chalice, the Qinquillia or rush Dassodil with a great Cup, is bigger in all the parts than any of the former, seldom more slowers than three on a stalk, therefore larger than in any of the rush Dass, outer leaves yellow, turning something towards the Cup which is big proportionable to the leaves of the slower, but of a deeper yellow colour.

Narciss juncifolius Luteus flore pleno, the double Junq. or rush Daffodil, in all parts like the common one, only the flower of these are thick and double, of several rowes of leaves with the pieces of their Cups betwixt every row of bigger leaves, all of a fair yellow colour.

There are some Indian Dassodils, with many Lilly like reddish flowers on a stalk, some blush flowers, another scarlet root and flower, others purplish, but shall be no farther noticed, since not to be courted to abide on too Northern climate.

I shall next mention the great Sea Daffodil, and then pass to the bastard Daffodils.

be

in

ye

tri

w

br

ma

D

for

wl

of

tw

bu

gr

ken

en

ge

do

W

or

ry

bo

flo

an

ve

ůn

Narciffus Marinus, fve tertius Mathiolis the great Sea Daffodil, or Mathiolus his third Daffodil, hath a root far bigger than any of the relt, leaves generally fix, of a whitish green, as thick and broad again as any other, but not fo long as some of them: from their middle and fides comes up one, sometimes two or three great stalks, foot high at shortest, bearing at the Top ten or twelve, sometimes more flowers on a stalk, each of fix spread white leaves with a white short Cup or Crown in the middle, lying flat on the leaves, divided into fix corners; thence cometh forth white threds, turning up the ends, and fome other white threds in the middle, tipt with yellow pendents, feldome springing till April flowers, not till May ends, or the beginning of June, this ought to be planted under a South Wall and needs not removing of twenty years, if at any time let again presently.

Pseudo Narcissus aureus Hispanicus maximus, the great yellow Spanish balfard Daffodil, the root affects to be set deep in the ground, whence springs many thick leaves and stiff, of a gray-ish green colour, stalk three soot high

bear-

bearing one large yellow flower standing forth from the stalk, of six short, yet something broad leaves, and a great trunk in the middle, a little crumpled, wide open at the mouth turning up the brims

Pseudo Narcissus Hispanicus flore albo major, the great white Spanish Bastard Dassodil, less in all its parts than the former yellow one, bearing one Milk white slower hanging down the head of the sashion of the former, there are two white Spanish ones of this kind more

but are leffer.

is

n

a

n

of

es s,

p

n

d-

to

te

ne

pt

g.

ht

nd

rs,

it-

us

a-

**fet** 

gs

y-

gh

Pseudo Narcissus Maximus florepleno, the greatest double bastard Dassodil, or Tradestens double Dassodil, holding the preemince of all of this kind, being the biggest, doubtless best formed of all the double Dassodils, a great round root with a brown coat that throws up four or five pretty large leaves, but not very long, of a whitish green stalk about soot high, bearing a fair great slower largely spread open, containing a multitude of small pale yellow leaves, and near as many larger, of a deep yellow colour, growing in rowes one under another shorter and shorter by

degrees to the middle of the flow-

Pseudo Narcissus Major flore pleno, Tuggees great double bastard Dassodil, in all parts like the last, but not so well spread open, nor the Cups broken into such good partings, fashion'd like

Pseudo Narcissus Minor flore pleno, the lesser double bastard Dassodil, known chiefly by the name of Wilmots Dassodil, of a longer shape, tho lesser slower, seldom opening alike, having a great double trunk, in some unbroken, in others half broken, and throwing it self among the other leaves, there's

Pseudo Narcissus flore pleno minimus, the least double bastard Dassodil, or Perkinsons double Dassodil, like the last, but lesser, and of a greenish yel-

low.

Pseudo Narcissus Anglicus flore pleno, the double English bastard Dassodil, the slower double, of pale yellow outer leaves, parts of the trunk deeper yellow, divided in several rowes one within another, sometimes the trunk only double, and some parts or sides of the slower of a greenish yellow.

Pseudo

178

le

of

fi

to

di

pı

W

di

no

on

be

fa

th

or

lea

m

gr

on

lo

is ly

m

in

er.

w-

no,

lil,

fo k-

a'd

effly

fa

om

ble

alf

he

us,

or

he

el-

no,

he

es,

d

0-

le,

of

do

Pseudo Narcissus angusti solii aureus multiplex, the golden double narrow leav'd Dassodil, bears one double flower, of six yellow outer leaves, and many smaller of a deeper yellow, thick set together in the middle, pointing forth, different from all the rest, as rare and prizable as any.

white bastard Junquilia, or rush Dassodil, from two or three large green leaves not so round as those formerly mentien'd, rises a stalk about a foot high, bearing one small white slower of six small and short leaves, standing about the trunk which is long, and very wide open at the brims, the utmost small leaves a little greenish, the great trunks milk white.

Pseudo Narcissus Luteus Major, the great yellow bastard rush Dassodil dissers only in that it is every way bigger trunk longer and of a yellow colour, there is two or three of this kind but disser only in their bigness, and one flowring a month later than the rest.

Daffodils in general are hardy, great increasers, the some of them are tender as mention'd in their discription, and

ought:

ought to be planted in good earth and warm place, as much as may be freed from the Winters annoyance, most of them to be taken up in June, and kept dry till September, and thento be fet as Mr. Wolricks advises, or under out hedges of your Gardens in borders or Banks made for them: To make new varieties, you must fow the seeds of the best single ones (for the double bear none) in Septem. ber, in such places that they may stand two or three years ere removed, and then in June taken up, but presently set again in good ground, at convenient distances till they offer to your Eye which deserve to abide or be thrown away: For if but two or three, may but one variety, your pains not loft.

The Daffodils are by the curious (Whether Legitimate for Spurious) Accounted beauties in their time, Deferving notice in our Rhime. But since 'tis bere so poorly done, They bang their heads, asham'd to own What so much flats their reputation; Such Limping-languide commendation: Lest Honour loose; with yellow fealousie Fretting fall to the earth and mourning die.

In

do

of-

do

eff

di

ea

na

ri

to

of

ſe

6

cl fo

0

e

n

d

d

of

ot as

s,

le

12

10

in

in

es

7e

12

r

n

n:

fie

ies

In

In this month of March flowers the double Peach of three or more rowes of leaves of a reddish blush colour, seldome succeeded by any fruit.

## AURICULA'S.

Bears ears, flowers so much now in esteem (and well deserve it ) for their diversity of Colour and different faces, each adding a new grace to its kind, nature sporting her self so in their various complexions, that we are at a loss, to fute names to the feveral dies they offer to our description, either in their felf colours, firip'd or double flow'rs. fome of which are striped also and declare their worth by the prizes given for them from one to two, three, four or five pounds, &c. a root, each year producing new faces from the Seeds fowed of well chosen flowers, the best way of performing thereof, not till now made publick, shall be faithfully shew'd after the descriptions of these five plants, as they as flowers offer themselves to our view, dividing them into thele forts; fingle, self colours, fingle striped, double

ble felf colour'd, and double striped flowers : And first of the

Single felf colours, which as the reft have green thick leaves and broad, fome longer some shorter, some of a grass green, others lighter and mealy, fome smooth and plain on the edges, others downy and jagged or purled edges; from the middle or sides of the leavs fpring up the stalks, from four inches to a shafual in height, round and coloured like the leaves, bearing at the top many flowers shaped as the Cow. flips, confifting of five small leaves, parted at the ends with a white circle or eye in the middle, hallow down to the small caps they fland in, wherein when the flower's fallen appear fmall round heads with a prick in the mid. dle, which contain the feeds, that are fmall and brown, having a long, white, stringy root, like that of the Primrose or Cowflip, that Original of these delicate fprings.

Luteo: The yellow Auricula, of which those only are esteemed, that bear the biggest Trusses of the deepest yellow, largest and whitest eyes, the rest not worth a farthing, hence

rici

er, for came the leather-coats still esteemed, as Liver colour with a gray eye.

Hair colour, good trufs and eye,

several forts.

Clove colour, great trus, indifferent eye, of the last there are larger and bigger flowers.

Willow colour, small eye. Mouse colour, yellowish eye.

Cinnamon large flower fine white

eve

W.

reft

ass

ine

ers

25 ;

IVS

hes

-00

w.

es,

cle

to

ein

All

id.

are

ite,

ofe

eli-

of

hat

p.

es,

nce

me.

Hair colour, lighter edges, good, truss, and eye, of this fort several lighter and darker.

Greenish bair colour or like Corn blossomes, large flower and truss, great white eve.

Light Tanney, fine white eye, many flowers in the Trus, a pretty

variety.

Albo, the white, of small esteem, only the Virgins milk with a large truss of white slowers, and whiter eye.

Auricula flore purpureo: The purple Auricula, of which several sorts, some deeper, some lighter, some bigger, some lesser, some good white eyes, others indisserent.

One

One The fair Downam (rais'd'by a Divine of that Name) bearing many flowers, of a bright murrey or reddish purple colour with a white eye.

Tutor Goods purple, bearing a great Truss of many fair, rich, purple flowers, with a delicate white eye, that will not wash with rain, but abide so to the last, which ma-

ny others will not do.

Mrs. Bugs fine purple, like the last, but that the great head of flowers stand more upright, of a deeper purple and broader white eye.

Mr. Whitmores purple, fair and large great Truss of flowers, of a lighter purple than the former,

with fine white eyes.

Mr. Rea's purple, like in colour brighter, bearing more flowers, good ceye.

Purple Fransway, a good flower, bearing a great Truss of rich shining purple Flowers with a larger white eye than any of the reft.

The black Imperial and the black Emperor are fuch dark purples, that little difference them from black, with deli-

cate

cat

rer

big

ple

nai

the

mi

CO

as

II.

cate snow white eyes, the only difference of these two is, that the last is the bigger in all its parts, and of other purples there is more diversities than I need name, nor should, but that the

the largest leaf Flower of them all by much, of a very deep murrish liver colour, with a snowy white eye, as big

as the whole of another Flower.

Rubro five coccineo, The red or

Scarlet colour'd Auricula.

Mrs. Austins Scarlet, bears a great Truss of fine Scarlet Flowers, with Snow white eyes, yet the best of that kind. There are some of Mr. Jacob Roberts raising, that are good Flowers, who keeps the Physick Garden in Oxford, there are others that are raised from seeds of a bloud red, as

Mr. Reo's deep scarlet, or rather bloud red Auricula, bearing a great Truss of Flowers, with fair white eyes. Some that are Crimson, others Carnation, Rose colour and blushes, with several other colours, the stranger the colour, if with good white eyes that will not wash, are of most value.

nd f.a er,

bod

ar-

ple

m-

ttle

eli-

ate

a.

10

te

r-

te

n,

12.

ft,

ers

ır-

Come we now to the more enobled Auricula's, inriched by their stripes, and begin with the eldest of them.

The Purple striped Auricula, small in all parts, on a weak low stalk, bears a head of four or five (feldom more) purple Flowers striped with white-

The Purple and Lemmon colour, bigger and stronger than the last, on a fliff, tho low flalk, bears a good Trus of Flowers, but hath no good eye, yet well marked with Purple and Lemmon, but fometimes all yellow.

Deep purple and Straw-colour white

eye, fine Flower.

Dul flesh colour and Lemmon.

Liver colour and yellow broad stripes. Bloud colour streakt with yellow good eye.

Dark and Gold colour indifferent

eye.

Dark and Gold colour with the fair eye.

Fine Violet and white.

Sky colour and white finely striped,

large Truss.

Scarlet and Gold colour finely striped, good eye large Truss, pert, upright ind dainty Flower.

Buff,

b

ci

ri

k

li

fn

th

th

CL

ar

co

flo

flo

to

to

Buffe and Lemmon coloured striped

bad eye.

led

es,

in

sa e)

n a us

yet

on,

ite

es.

bod

ent

fair

ed,

ipght

uff,

Hair colour and Lemmon rarely striped, fine white eye, large truss and upright, but sometimes come all yellow.

Philomot some stripes of leather co-

lour bad eye.

Dark hair

Dark hair colour streaked with a

lighter.

Needle work pale peach and white in small streaks, weak stalk, and small head, there are some more varieties, but let these suffice at present.

Arrive we at last to the richest of these curious flowers the double self coloured, and the double striped, of the double self

colours.

The double white bearing but one flower on a stalk.

The double yellow a large flower.

The double Leather-cost.
The double dark hair colour.

The double Chefnut colour, large

flower and leaves well spread.

The double deep Philomot, lightning towards the bottom into Lemmon colour to the white of the eye, large flower and indeed a fine one.

To close with the best last, there are

gi

di

y

n

f

ci

V

V

2

fe

fi

0

i

t

f

V

a v a

t

t

1

C

two rare striped Auricular, their price bespeakes them, the one at sour, the other nearer sive pound, and have been sold for twenty pound, as I have been insertmed, they may now be cheapen, and are in the hands of my truly worthy friend Peter Egerton of Boughton near Chester, Esq. viz.

The double striped, Crimson and

white.

The double very large and full of leaves, purple and yellow, the two choi-

cest rarities in Flora's Cabinet.

These several forts of Auricula's slower some sew the later end of March, the rest in April, and some of them again in the opposite months to those mentioned, but the then slowers more weak and not

fo glorious.

They must be so planted as to be shaded from the mid-day scorchings of the Sun, in a rich soil; the best composition is well rootted neats dung, shood-sands, or brooks-sand, and willow earth, that is the rotten dust of a mouldered old willow Pree, these mixed and sisted to a fine composition of mold which they most delight in, and which the choicest of Auricula's may be allowed for their lod-ging;

5.

n

'n

T

r.

ar

nd

oi-

w.

he

in

ed,

ot

12-

the

n is

10

t is

vil-

ine

nof

ol

od-

ngi

ging: Courfer beds of Earth may ferve the commoner forts, which must be set a foot asunder, because of their spreading, and will endure all weathers, but your best set in pots or boxes, that they may be shifted in the Summer into the shade, in the Winter into the Sun, and either transplanted into fresh mould every year, or in August when you divide the roots, take away some of the old and put new mould to them: When you fet them, open a wide hole, leaving a rifing in the middle, place the root thereon, and spread every fibril round about it as not to crush one another, they will the better draw their nourishment and flourish accordingly; then cover them with earth and foundly douft them with water, which will fave you much pains afterwards, needing no more unless in a very dry time; preserve them as much as you may from winters wet, if cold they endure well enough : But house them not, for they are better pleas'd with the open air or the raising of new varies ties; after the flowers past, when the stalks begin to turn yellow, the feed at the top will be near ripe, therefore carfully observe the round seed vessel, if you find

find in it a small hole and black, gather it lest the seeds fall out and be lost be. fore you are aware : As Con as you fee it thus ready, cut the stalks gently that you flirt not out the feed, the best being at the top and will fly away first, keeping the tops upright for that reason, tie them in that position together, with a paper loofe about them, but fastned with the stalks at the bottome, that any feeds coming out may be faved therein, an ounce of which being worth a pound of what is forced out : Set them up against a sunny window, tying them for fecurity to the bars thereof and what are not, the Sun will there ripen.

About the first day of September, having boxes of eight or ten inches deep, what square or length you please, proportion to the quantity of seed you have, fill them half full of fine fifted rich and light earth, rotted Cow dung and sandy earth, proportionably mixed, which gently prest down with a broad Truel, seaving its surface smooth, on which sift through a fine sive willow earth a singer and halfor more thick, as equal as you can, leaving it light and unpressed, then having separated your seeds

from

t

e

a

d

a

n

m

at

7-

p,

0-

ou

bs

ng

d,

ad

on

th

ial

·f-

ds

m

from their husks or crumbebs with a Sive that feeds will but just pass through you may, wait for a drizling or small rain, fow your feeds in your prepared boxes or cases, or pots, and set them out in fuch rain, without covering them with any earth, for the rain will drive the feeds as far as necessary into the fine fif. ted light mould, always observing in what feeds foever, the smaller it is the finer the earth must be that it is sowad in, and that they may be rather choaked or buried by too much covering than receive prejudice by none at all, which caut on none yet have publisht in Auricula's, a fault by which many as well as my felf have loft both our time, feeds, pains and expectations. After you have thus fown your Auricula feeds let them stand all Winter in a free air and Sun, at the beginning of April remove them into the shades, for then they will begin to foring and peep, at which time one hot Glem of the Sun destroys them ; let them continue so posited, give them some gentle waterings till they arrive to forne considerable bignels, then trans plant those of them that grow too thick, but dextrously into a prepared bed for them

them half a foot a funder or eight inches, where they ought to remain till they come to bear flowers, the rest may con. tinue in your boxes till the time you intend to fow more in their places; after the former directions, some will bear by that time they rest the Spring follow. ing; be fure the ground you transplant them in be rich and good, and that your expectations may not be fruftra. ted let your feeds fown be gathered from good flowers, such that have good white eyes that will not wash (let the other colours be what they will except the yellow) and your hopes may be the higher; if in their flowring any new faces appear your pains are rewarded, the rest that derogate are only fit for pleasing small friends or perhaps as good throw away.

See how the Bears Eares in their several dresses,

(That yet no Poets pen to hight expresses.)

Each head adorned with such rich attire,

Which Fools and Clowns may slight, whilf

skil'd admire.

Their gold, their purples, scarlets, crimson dies,

Their

Th

W

T

G

W

M

0

In

O

R

M

to

m

m

a

de

u

fo

T

W

s,

u

T

r

.

ıt

d

d

ic ot

y

.

it

15

ıl

llt

in

ir

Their dark and lighter hair'd diversities.

With all their pretty shades and Ornaments.

Their parti-colour'd coats and pleasing scents.

Gold laid on scarlet, silver on the blew

With sparkling eyes to take the eyes of you.

Mixt colours, many more to please that

sense,

Other with rich and great magnificence, In double Ruffs, with gold and silver, laced, On pu ple crimson and so neatly placed, Ransack Flora's wardrobes, none sure can bring

More taking Ornaments t' adorn the Spring.

Dens Caninus Dogs Tooth, or Dogs tooths violet, its spotted roots and leaves manifest it a kind of Satyrian, but of more beauty and rarity, the stalk half a foot high, bearing one flower hanging down the head, with six narrow long leaves, which like the Cyclamen turn up again to the stalks, shewing a three forked slile of white colours, beset with six chives, tipt with purple pendents, rooted long and whire like a dogs tooth, whence so named, of which there is these sorts.

Dens Caninus Flore albo, Dogs tooth with a white flower.

B 4

Dens

Dens Caninus Flore purpurescente, with a purple flower.

Dens Caninus Flore rubro, Dogs tooth

with a red flower.

Dens Caninus Flore luteo, Dogs tooth with a yellow flower and deserves our entertainment, flowering in the end of March or beginning of April: They affect not a dunged foil, bur good fresh earth, and therein to be planted in August ere they put forth new fibres, for tho they lose the old they quickly recover new ones; therefore keep them not long out of the ground, and when set desend them from rain for a fortnight, for much will rot and moil them; they are very slow encreasers, and but seldome with us.

the heat weight in range of the control of the chartening of the chartening at the chartening at the chartening at the chartening before a the chartening of the chartening of

things, of which has been a

Days Carriers Flore Ales Cops to the

1 6

wich all bile he ver.

April.

i

th

ch

th

ur

of

b,

ey

w

ut.

m

w

1.



## APRIL.

Auricula flore cæruleo folio Boraginis.
THe Burrage-leav'd blew Auricula

hath rough hairy leaves, spread on the ground like Burrage, but much leffer, and rent in the sides in some places, among which rifes up one, two, or more brown hairy stalks, five or fix inches high, each bearing at the top three or four flowers of five leaves, large, sharp pointed, of a fair, rich, blew colour, some small yellow threads in the middle, the root long and brownish with many sma'l fibres. 'Tis a tender Plant, impatient of Cold, must be planted in a pot, and handled as the Flos Cardinalis is directed to be ordered in the latter end of what is described under the Title June.

Gortusa Matthioli, Bears Ear Sanicle springs up with folded leaves, openings are fair and broad, cut in divisions, nicked about the edges, a little hairy, dark green on the upper, but whiter on the other side, whence rises one or two naked stalks sive or six inches

D 5

high,

high, bearing at the tops divers smal flowers like Auricula's, but hang their heads, of a dark purple with a smal white eye and some threds in the middle, seeding like Auricula's, the root a thick tust of small whitish strings fastned to a head, the seaves perish, and renew at spring, tis raised by seed, set in a pot and ordered in the winter as the last.

Corona-Imperialis, The Crown Imperial, of which the Mr. Woldridge gives his opinion in these words, they

are but dull flowers.

There is no found Florist of his Judg. ment, it being the most stately majestically graceful of any plant in being. It hath a large round yellow root (fcenting like a Fox ) from whence fprings a frong tall stalk adorned up to the middle thereof with long thining green leaves, from thence to the top (Scepter like) is naked, bearing there a tuft of smaller green leaves, under them feven, eight, nine or ten flowers, according to the age of the root, hanging down round about the stalk, each flower fashioned like a Lilly, confifting of fix leaves on the dark stalk, of an Orange colour, with deeper coloured veins on the outfide, on that part next the stalk are eminences or bunches, each leaf one, containing in the inside of them drops of sweet tasted clear water, pearl like, each slower in the middle having a stile compassed with six white chives and tipt with yellow pendents, upon a stalk of the same colour.

Flore multiplici, The double Crown Imperial differing only in the doubleness of the flower from the last, having constantly fiscen or more leaves in a flower, as many flowers in the head and longer lasting than the single, the tust on the top bigger, the single one is common, yet no dull flower; this is of more esseem and a gallant plant deserving it; a good encreaser.

Flore luteo, The yellow Crown Imperial, differing only from the first described single one, in its slowers, being of a fair yellow colours on a stalk green as its leaves, by which tis known in its coming up; this is a tenderer plant than the other and more rare and esseemable, a very slow encreaser, I have

rona Imperiali.

eir

al

le,

ck

to

at

oot

m.

dge

ney

dg.

fli-

ng.

nt-

Idle

ves,

) is

aller

ght,

the

und

ned

s on

out.

de

have one as double of this kind, as the double Orange coloured one, which

muft be the rareft of its species.

Tho this year from an old root that bore constantly single Orange coloured flowers, came some of them double and others striped with yellow, from the seed of which I doubt not but to raise some fine variety.

These slower in the end of March and beginning of April; they are encreased by offsets that yearly come from the old roots, which lose their fibres as often and may be taken up after the stalks are dryed down, which will be in June, and kept out of the ground till August, at which time they must be set again; the double Orange coloured and the yellow shew finely intermixed, and very well become the middle of a slower-pot.

The double bear feeds, and from the common fingle one small hopes, the feeds of the yellow when attainable (for tis a nice plant seldome offsetting and as seldome seeding) give the greatest expectations when sown of new va-

rieties.

T

th

25

10

fr

in

IS

h

it

d

d

ie

le

:6

1.

n

is

n

11

et

d

1.

a

ie

le

g

-

at

Great stately plant of most Majestick form, The Gardens of the ingenious dost adorne. That King-like stands superiour to the rest, Esteemed right, by a right knowing breast. Crowned with thy own worth as well as slowers

Detracting pens nere pierce thy regal Tow-

But their discretion, whilst they are speaking things,

Are mean, of Crowned flowers as well as Kings.

In this month of April appears the double flowered Cherry in bloffom, graft this and the Flanders cluster Cherry on the fame block, to which fet and spread against a wall, each mixed will shew well, and create wonder in some.

Syringa laciniatis' foliis, sive gelsiminum persecum. The blew Syringa with cut leaves, or Persian fasmine in this season flowers, it comes up with many small woody branches, beset with sine green leaves, small; long, cut in and divided almost to the middle rib, some into three small leaves on a side, and a larger at the point, others into two, some

fome but one on each fide, and the bigger at the end; at the end of the branches come forth the flowers, many together, fashion'd like those of the ordinary blew Syringa or Lilae, but smaller, and of a finer purplish blew colour and better scented, and is encreased by laying down the branches or by cuttings

apt enough to root and thrive.

Lylac five Syringa Flore carules, The blew Syringa or Pipe tree is too common to describe it, but there are other kinds of it that are worth our notice and collection, viz. that which is fnow white; another filver colour i. e. white with a light wash of blew; the last with fair purple coloured flowers, growing more upright, bearing more, and fairer flowers on one branch than any of the former, all flowring in this month, they must yearly be dicharged of their fuckers, left they choake the Tree and kill it, or cause it not to bring forth flowers; they are all hardy plants except the white which is more tender and would be planted against a Wall.

Hypericum frutex, Woody Saint John woort hath two hundred and three or more woody stalks rising about a yard

high,

1

n-

0.

r.

al

by

125

he

m-

her

but

WO

nite

ith

ing

irer

the

th,

heir

and

orth

ex-

and

obru hree

yard

righ,

high, beset at certain distances with tuits of small green leaves, and amongst them in the end of this month many small flowers, white and a little purple in the middle, a pretty plant, endures the Winter and is encreased by layers.

Laurus Tinus, The wild bay spread on a Wall grows five or six foot high, full of branches, at every joynt two smooth longish dark green coloured leaves, at the top of the branches come forth great tusts of small white flowers with blush edges, succeeded by small blew berries, wherein the seeds are contained, there's another called Laurus Tinus Folio glabro, differs only from the other in that the leaves are larger, of a brighter green, sairer flowers, bigger and whiter than the former.

Laurus Tinus Lustranica, The wild Bay of Portugal, hath leaves harder, suller of veins, of a brown green colour, the flowers inclining to purple, the berries like but smaller than the former, I place these in this Month'cause now in their greatest beauty, tho they flower

not till winter.

Ornithogalum Luteum, The yellow Star

Starr of Betblebem, rifes at first with one long round greenish leaf, which openning a little above the ground, yeildeth another small leaf shorter than the first, whence rifes a stalk four or five inches high, bearing at the top four or five fmall leaves, and among them four or five small yellow starlike flowers, a small greenish line down the backs of the leaves, and some small reddish threds in the middle; fmall, round, white and clear root, tho each year lofesit fibres, yet will not abide but little time out of the ground; this may be fet amongst other tender roo's that require covering and defence from frosts in winter, but not so tender as the Arabian or Ethiopian.

Caltha Palustris Flore pleno, The donble Marsh Marigold, is that is called Water-boot, plentiful in wet grounds, only the flowers of this are thick and double, of an excellent Gold yellow colour, stringy roots and prospers well in Gardens, flowering in this

month.

April,

d

0

al

m

fil

of

hu

in

TO

fle!

and

ver

wh

for

lea

fide

Con

## APRIL, MAT.

Tulipa, the Tulip, of which so many diversities that it were an endless piece of worke to recite and describe them all, I shall therefore give you (that I may come in as small a volume as possible) but the names and descriptions of some few of the best (having an hundred sorts) beginning with the precoces or early blowing Tulips, leaving cut the Edgers, which are of least note.

Florisante, Low slower, pale Horsestell colour marked with some crimson and pale yellow, which at length turns white, the bottom and Tamis blew, every one knows the shapes of a Tulip which saves me the labour of giving the

form.

n•

A.

es

ve

10

3

of

ith

d,

0-

it-

37

at

fis

.2.

1:0

ed

ds,

nd

W

rs

his

il,

Blindenburg, middle siz'd, tops of the leaves of a pease blossome colour, the sides white, yellow Tamis.

General Molfwilck, well marked with Coronation and white pale yellow

Tamis.

Morillion Cramofine, a delicate flower, of a bright Crimson or rather scar-

let and pure white, rarely striped and well parted, bottom and Tamis pale yellow.

Perishot, of a fair thinning blewish red colour and often well marked with white, but inconffant, the bottom white. Tamis pale yellow.

Fair Ann, round pointed leaves of Claret Wine colour, marked with great flakes of white bottoms and Ta-

mis as the Perifhot.

Omen, Fair large and will formid flower of pale Rose colour, many veins of Crimfon , guarding great ftripes of white, bottom and Tamis blew.

Galatea, bright Gredeline and white ftriped, bottom and Tamis pale yel-

low.

Superintendant, Fair and large flower well marked with violet purple and good white, pale yellow bottom and Tamis.

Aurora, red and white variably marked, the bottom and Tamis pale yellow,

good flower.

Gilden blooms, pale red marked with some stripes of Gold colour through the leaves, bottom and Tamis yel- pa low.

Alce

P

ly

ed

pı

Va

ke

T

te

C

Ы

W

an

T

m Ы

Alcetus, narrow leaves, good purple, well striped with good white bottom and Tamis of blew purple.

## Medias.

Of the middle flowering Tulips on-

ly fome of the best, viz.

General Effex, Orange colour strip. ed with yellow bottom and Tamis dark

purple.

ind

ale

rifh

ith ite,

of

rith

Ta-

n'd

hite

Pluto. Of a footy Orange colour. eins variably marked with lighter and darof ker yellow, bottom, sad green, blewish Tamis.

Agot Robine, Paragon, of a fullen yell ted, well marked with dun colour Crimfon and white, bottom whitish

w. black Tamis.

and Royal Tudaet, of a fad red colour, and whipt about the edges with crimfon and striped with pale yellow bottom and nar- Tamis black.

ow. Cardinal Flambiant, pale scarlet, well marked with white, bottom and Tamis

with blew.

Alce

ugh Morillionde Anvers, pale scarlet and yel pale yellow.

Bel Brune, dark brown crimson, well

mar-

marked and striped with white, box fatt tom pale yellow, and large dufty Ti- ima mis.

Susanna, bright Carnation and snor white finely divided, bottom white tion pale greenish Tamis.

Passe Belline, Carnation, some gred bles deline and much white, well parted and placed bottom and Tamis blew. 1900

Camufetta, large flower, Carnation, whi grediline and white, the well marking I of this flower makes the bottom white with tho the Tamis blew.

Paragon black burn, tall flower, broad Par. yet sharp pointed leaves of a light Car. nation colour, marked with deeper red, but and striped with white bottom and the Tamis blew.

Paffe Rofie, pale rofe colour, well mir old 'ked with crimfon and some veins of rell ffraw colour, bottom and Tamis pale vellow. in b

Chimny Sweeper, of a dark blackill is red colour with a larger round whitilh ide bottom, from whence it often comes and striped, pale yellow Tamis.

The Witch, as near as may be to ber black, being of so sullen a dark red, ma the bottom large, of a perfect black fat

fatten

DET

deli

bot

fatten colour, encompassed with a mall circle of yellow, the Tamis party per pale black and yellow.

Cedonulli, of a deep blewish Carnaite, tion, marked with Crimson some gredeline and white bottom and Tamis

deline and white bottom and Tamis
ed blew.

ted Lanfcot Bole, bright Carnation, rarely
agotted and striped with gredeline, and
sing Parrot, half folded leaves with greenite, wish middles and whitish Edges, yellow
bottom whitish Tamis, this as all the
road Parrots grow tall and strong.

Rich Parrot, formed like the last,

red, but rent in the fides, and with fours, and the middle of the leaf of a whitish green,

growing by degrees to a dark brown not colour, at the edges bottom and Tamis of sellow.

pale The Royal Parrot, the strangest yet in being for form and colours, being in being for form and colours, being in ckills is leaves half folded, long, rent in the nitible des with long spurrs, at first greenish omes and only tipt on the top of the leaves with rich scarlet, which as it opens be so bends it self up and down the leaves in red, mall streaks, the three outmost leaves black eithered up the back with green, the atten reft

rest not, all hook'd or Crumpt back'd and of a deep yellow or gold colour, standing in a strange form, the bottom and Tamis brown, no Tulip having scarlet green and yellow but this.

Agot Rampard, heavy fad Isabella colour, with some marks of Crimfon, and great stripes of yellow, dark bottom, large black Tamis.

Royal Shuttlemaker, sharp pointed leaves, a little twining, curioufly marked with bright flesh colour, deep scarlet, and pale yellow, bottom and Tamis black, encreased by an office coming out above the lowermon leaf.

Eagle, a fair flower, peach-colour, pale gredeline, some deep Crimson and pure white purple bottom and Tamis.

Paragon Florison, Sharp pointed leaves finely striped and marked with Isabella, peach colour, and Milke an white.

Diana, of a bright blewish Carnation, ftriped and well marked with deep red and pure white, blew bottom and purple Tamis. Diane flo

D

th

ed

dl

ple

tw

ble

Re

lat

pe

\$D

çri la C

ed

Ta

ma

pu

fin

We

cr

bo

Dianea raised from the seeds of the Diana by Mr. Rea, differing from it in that the leaves being pure white, are edged and whipt about, and the middle feather'd with a deep brown purple; the Tamis dark blew.

Princess Turgiana, well marked with two purples and much white, bottom

blew, Tamis purple.

Ariana, of my Father-in-law Mr. Rea's raising from the seeds of the last: Of purer white from the first or pening, and well marked with bigger and leffer stripes, and drops of bright grimson bottom and Tamis as the la G.

Brown Duke of Brabant, marked with a brown and lighter purple; and ffriped with white blew bottom and purple

Ta- Tamis.

I,

m

V.

out

lla

m-

W,

ted

ar-

leep

and fflet

nof

lour,

nfor

inted

General Bole, agotted and variably marked with a darker and lighten reddish purple and good white, blew bottom with

Milk and purple Tarkis.

Car finely whipt about the edges , and will well firiped and marked with a redottom on and lighter purple and purer white bottom, and Tamis purple, an excellent Diane flower. Carolus April, May.

Carolus, curiously marked and striped with shades of murrey purple and pure white through every leaf thereof, blew

bottom, purple Tamis.

Brown purple de marris of a ri

Brown purple de marris of a rich shining brown purple, and pure white, marked with great stripes up the middle of the leaves, blew bottom, and purple Tamis.

Minerva, delicately striped through each leaf with lighter and darker Leather colour, divided with equal stripes of Liver colour.

Bacchus Bole, no tall, yet lufty and very large broad leav'd Flower, of fadder and lighter purple and good white, equally divided, the three outmost leaves only edged with Crimson; blewish bottom dark purple Tamis, these two last the newest if not the best I have, the

Agot Hammer is a beautifuller Flower, of three fine fetting off colours pake gredeline, rich scarlet and pure white, most times well parted, striped and agotted, never running, bottom and Tamis blew.

Agustina Estoil, fine violet and white, Tremontane, slesh, pale yellow,

and

10

Pila

CI

de

yel

Flo

cd

yel

and

ffri

bot

bla

and Isabella colour.

Proteus, deeper and lighter Crimson with pale yellow.

Amidore, pale yellow and Cinnamon. Brown George, fadder and lighter Cinnamon and pale yellow.

Clitus, dark yellow, Crimfon and hair

colour.

d

re

W

n-

IT-

lle

ole

gh

ca.

pes

VC.

der

ves

laft

tho

OW.

pale

nite,

d 2.

Ta

hite,

WO

and

Agor Bezar, deep Orange, light flesh co-

lour and pale yellow.

Memorables, of pale tan'd Leather, sad purple, and bright yellow: These seven last and many others came from Modes or Self colours.

Serotines, or late flow ring Tulips.

Prince de la More, well marked with a deeper and lighter Cinnamon and pale, yellow blew, bottom as black Tamis.

Serotine Zeabloom, low, weak stalked, Flower deep red, seather'd and marked with some gredeline, at the first pale yellow, which after turns white, bottom and Tamis dark blew.

Grefound low small flower, dark red, ftriped and feather'd with pale yellow; bottom dark greenish, Tamis almost

black.

E

Star

ol

it

y:

H

o

b

i

I

Star of Venus, Carnation, marked with pale yellow, which after turns white, bottom and Tamis blew.

Paragon Mullen, bright Carnation, striped with white, bottom and Tamis blew.

Tenebres, strong Flower, deep red, vein'd with peach colour, pale yellow bottom,

Tamis dark brown.

Those that are desirous of more descriptions of Tulips, I refer to Mr. Reas Flora: wherein he is ample enough and had the largest collection of any man in England, some of which I lost by being beyond Sea at his death, having added but three new ones fince, though in July Flowers and Auricula's Ratnum culus and Anemonies : many diverfities chiefly by the free Community of Peter Egerton, Esquire, of Bongbton near Chefter: yet have as many more diverfities of faces as here named: but will not promise you as good. The Title of the Book bespeaks brevity, which I hope I shall use.

The later end of March, April, and May, the times of the flowring of these beauties, which to continue them the longer over the heads of the best

th

e,

ri.

is

ď

n,

C-

2.15

gh.

ny

af

V-

ce.

3'5

di-

ty

ar

T.

ill

of

pe

zy,

·fe

he

est

of

of them I flick pretty firong hazle Rods into the Allies bended Archwife of fuch a height that the Flowers may not reach them, about a foot distance, over which I lay a Tilt made of Cap Paper, fo flarched together that it may be wide enough to reach the middle of each fide, not above two yards long, with rods parted along the fides of this Paper Tilt, as in Maps to role it up, to each rod a string in the middle to tie to the bowes over your Flowers to keep the wind from railing or blowing it off; rather have many of them than one too long for it will be be troublesome: the charge is as little as the trouble in placing and unplacing it is, being so light; and is sufficient a remove for them 'gainst the hot salutes of the Sun, or showers of rain that are both prejudicial to fuch their different, yet admirable complections, and will preserve them in the height of their beauty, which without, their Luftre, would too to foon varnish, and they be forced by the Suns violence to run from their colours.

But to bring them to this perfedion: First, having obtain'd your roots, E 2 make make your beds to lodge them in, of fresh light sandy sitted Earth, soot deep is sufficient, a yard square will contain thirty roots; distance them in their set, ting accordingly, placing them in the starth about three or sour inches deep sunless such as are designed to seed sink them two inches lower, lest their stalks dry before their seed ripe; set not two slowers of the same colours together, keeping an account of your slowers names in their numbered places, as in your Bed so in your Book, thus or after this manner

n and include the base of the and

to be a continue of the sent of

Satisfied States Andre The

of the character of the

9

11.

hit wo	Lig 's fo	Prince of Waels.	Turban.	Parot.
to v	0.1201	30	40	50
Pearl.	Bietivenu	Sulanna	Omen.	Marquels.
giants de	01 3.1q	20-	39	STOODE
Eagle.	Maria.	Black-	Envis.	Pluto.
1 8	18	28.	38	48
(idde)		TODOT JU	13th an 16	il gh
		27		
Nofre.		Minerva.	Agot St. Dehnis.	Carolus.
	16	Grand	and the same	Aurora
5	la more.	purple.	35	45
Will and	Phena.	Royal paron	General Bob.	5,004
		24		
relound	Stant .	Agot han- me.	iwas .	Tenebris
3	13	23	33.	43.
Clitus.	4121-211	.Cedanole.	with drain	
2		22		
Morillon rimione.	Bole.	1	thuson.	Areana.
1	11	21 4	31. 's	41

E 3.

Then may you know what flower to expect in such or such a place, and when they are past flower, know what roots you take up, and dispose them accordingly; when they put forth their leaves, if any of them appear not, or their leaves fade, open the earth to the bottom to find its distemper, if the root moist and squashy tis past hopes of remedy, but if hard, recoverable by applying dry fand and foot to it, but not to blow that year; and when you take it up, which you must as soon as the fibres are gone, be fure to keep it in femething free from moisture till the season require it to be set again.

F

fi n

7

t

t

e

H

P

n

f

tl

full

Your Tulip Rocts fer, being bulb roots need no watering, as all stringy roots do, nor any attendance but what before express; but when they begin to flower, on with your Tilts, especially in the night, to keep of the sharpness of the frosts that may curdle the buds and spoil the beautiful form of the slower, taking them off in the mornings; you will find the effect worth your pains; what slowers hang their heads tie them up to sinall rods stuck under them that will just reach the slower, and when

CT.

11

at

m

eir

or

he

ot

e-

ly-

to

ıp,

are

nc-

ea-

ulb

ngy

hat

n to

y in

s of

and

ver,

You

ins

hem

that

hen

full

full blown, keep your paper Tilts on constantly, but when you would please your own or others eyes with a full fight of their luftrous glories. When they fall their leaves, break off the pods of all, but what you intend shall feed, and those must be clean and three square podded ( you may correct the word but an apter does not quickly offer it felf) and of fuch flowers as are strong and lufty, good bottoms and Tamis i. a blew, dark, or purple of well and confant marked flowers fuch that will not run, i. e. one colour flubbering into another, these must stand longer than the rest, because of the seeds ripening; as foon as the stalks of all your other Tulips are dryed down and withered. the roots will have loft their fibres, and then they must be taken up yearly, those especially of any value, and every fort put by themselves, that you may know how again to fet them without confusion, which your account in your book will direct you; lay them upon distinct papers in the Sun to dry, with their names writ on the papers, that you mistake not in their lapping up, and by that means abuse your friends or self, E 4 put

tv

th

of

th

be

T

E

it

W

T

th

m

pe

qu

be

dr

re

ca

fre

th

WI

no

ha

Wi

the

lay

fee

ha

put them in boxes in a dry room, once ina fortnight or three weeks look over them, left they moulder, which if not gently whiped and aired in the Sun will spoil the root; if any of them are rivel'd or crumpled on the outfide, and feel fost, it is a fign of its consumption, and as my Father-in-law directed, wrap it up in wool dipt in Sallet Oyl, and place it where the warmth of the fire may but just reach it; about the end of August set it in the ground, mixing wood fire-foot and fand together and place about it; cover it with a pot that no wet may hurt it till the fibres are put forth, which will be at the end of September ( or not at all ) about which time you must fet your other roots in that form and manner as before directed, taking notice that your earth if any dung be in it, let it be Neats dung that hath lain long enough to be sufficiently rotted and digefted, for want of which many fine flower hath been spoil'd; the best composition for them, if your fresh earth be not naturally light enough, ( for they cannot endure a stiff foyl ) is one part of well rotted Neats dung, 140 two parts of fresh earth, next under the turf, and two of Sea sand, instead of which brook sand may serve, and this too should have lain mixt a while before made into a Bed to lodge your Tulips in, that the nawness of the Earth and Sand by sometimes shirring it might be by that means taken a-

way.

e

if

n

9

d

1,

1,

e

e

1,

.

t

t

h

t

l

.

n

1

d

e

1

Now for raising new varieties of Tulips, there is but one fure way, and that is by feeds fown; you may wait many years before a mode changes, perhaps never, and off-fets they will quickly bear Flowers, and at the first be better marked, and like children shew prettier faces than their Patents, which youthful beauty foon decayes and too often degenerates, as from their Parents Stability for from their lineaments too, and become not worth the looking on: and therefore not to be cheated by fair thews is to have natures product by feeds fown with that advantage, that by years hortens the time which Mr. Woldridge layes, is andy fit for a dull Florist (it feems too mercurial a Gentleman to have patience) and a way that most I E 5

am fure have not used, and sew know, and my self lately received it from a ve. nerable Prelate, every way ingenious and ingenuous, as well as an excellent Florist, whose name I have not leave (and therefore with Reverence sorbear) to mention it in such a trisle as this Book. The way then and secret is this.

After you find that your feed Veffels of your best Flowers ( left for that purpose) are ripe, which may be noticed by the Pods opening at the top, and the stalks being withered, cut them all off : Keeping their heads up. right, (as directed in Auricula's) which will fall out to be in July, sooner or later, as the heat and mildness of the Reason sutes, tying the Pods of your best Flowers by themselves, and up to the Bar of a Sunny Window, which will perfect the ripeness of the feeds let them to remain till about the end of September; and then Separate the Flat or Parsnip-like seed from the chaff, by gently blowing it away with your mouth. Still preferring the bell by it felf, oc. in your boxes of about fix inches deep; fill them four inches full of the finest fifted : Mould you can

W.

ve.

OUS

ent

ave

ar)

this

his,

Tels

hat

no-

Op,

cut

up.

rich

10

the

Our

o to

hich

ed;

end

the

the

with

beft

oout

ches

can

get,

get, let it be light and rich, not too fandy for this use, or rather ridled in and not preffed down, but as equally thick as you can, upon which low your best seeds not too thick, but that they may be half an inch afunder; then riddle more of the lame earth over them not above half an inch thick, and you have done as yet with that in Boxes. If you fow in Beds, let them be thus prepared; empty your Beds four inches deep of their old Earth, laying Tiles flat all over on the reft, then fill them up again upon the Tiles with the finest Sifted carth, as in your Boxes, no higher than before; let the earth lie light and even, and thereon fow-your feeds, and cover them as directed, when fown in Cases or Boxes; these fown in Beds by reason of the earth under the Tiles will be apt enough to keep that above moift, but a little watering now and then, when March approaches, will be convenient for those feeds fown in Boxes or Cases: But where is this rare fecret all this while? any Florists reason may tell him in the shallowesness of the soil the feeds are fowed in; for from their first toot ir g

th

be

th

th

m

lat

ga

m

ye

ye

Coi

th

far

€01

ve:

be

fin

tri

Tu

the Me

the

WC

oth

tig

flo

ha

ma

th

rooting, from each root runs a string of a confiderable length into the ground drawing that little bulb, it proceeds from, after it, in which it spends it felf till it meets with opposition, leaving for that year a root no bigger than an ordinary big pins head; now were that stringy substance prevented, which is more than three or four times the quantity of the root, nature would throw that into the substance of the root, and by that means leave you a root as big the first wear, as otherways in three, which must necessarily, by fo much time haften the flowring of the feeds fown, and no way to do that, but by checking its progress by a close opposition, which the evenness of the foil in Boxes or Cafes, and the nearness of the Tiles in Beds, is available in: Let not the ealiness of its performance make it flighted, for all fecrets are fo, when once shown; as the way to make an Egg stand on one end, on a bare Table, that made the Country man fo angry for looking his Wager, when afterwards, he could have done it himself.

Thus mannaged feeds, the roots from

S

t

1

e

e

6

1

300

y s

s E

r

;

e

e

1

them each year, till they flower, may be taken up, affoon as the fingle leaves they produce are dried down or wither'd, and kept choicely free from moisture or too much driness, till the later end of August, and then set again at wider diffances; three years may make them produce two leaves, and that year they flower: but after the first year you may fet them in a deeper foil, but not barren; for a rich one to thrive in is bell, tho a barrener and fandish one to flower in, and that not constantly neither, for a rich one, one year, and a barrener another is the best for trying experiments on such flowring roots as Tulips: Yet have I tried the richest earth for one Bed of Tulips feveral years, and have found them come constantly well marked: Modes, that is, felf colours, I would fet them in as barren Earth one year as would but keep them alive, and in the other extream the next, to force to vanigate: As for Tulips, fo for other flowers, be provided a year beforehand for apted foils to their natures, making new compositions every year, that may by concocting and often turned over till you use it: this you will find no small advantage to other flowers as well as Tulips, of which let me thus take my fancy in verfifying.

Of all the plants that Tellus Bosom

yeilds

In Cyprian Gardens or Theffalian Feilds; None with the Noble Tulip may compare For numerous distinctions, colours rare. Ibese are those Lillies such a dress put on, Excel d the Royal Robes of Solomon.

And Eastern Q weens did in their pride confess.

At fight of these their bravery to be less. Tet there are some, who think themselves w wife,

Their Innocence and beauty both despise. And rate the fewels both of Earth and

Skies

Just as the Cock the pretious stone did prize. Such are their eyes and such their Judg. ment too.

They see and know as common Brutes now do.

But wife Natures Servant, more knowing Man,

These rarer objects best distinguish can.

Wbole

W-

ne

me

ds;

.5

11,

ride

S.

es as

and

rizu

ndg.

nom

wing

Vbole

Whose clearer judgment guides his choice in all,

The glories that adorne this Earthly Ball; And he concludes, who likest is to know, These are the Flowers that make the richest show.

And that there's nothing offered to our eyes,
That nature sheweth more or richer dies.
Presuming Painters find their skil out-done
At sight of these, so pensil'd by the Sun.
That Paterzeger, doth himself confess,
He colours wants their glories to express.
When Poets strive their braveries to re-

herse, In towering strains, of emulating verse, The want of words soon makes their Muse dispair,

Not reac's their worth, or Speaking them left fair.

The then conclude as reason bids me do; The Sun's best Poet and best Painter too. And offer up to him my humble praise, Who first this Painter made, then gilds his raies.

Raising by influences and kindly glems, These flowers in prime stand vying with his beams,

Till by his powerful heat are forc'd to bide,

In

In earthy Beds (whence sprang) their beads and pride,

Bids bim good night, and dares no more to pcep,

Till the next year, he rouzes them from sleep.

Frittillaria, the Frittillaries flowring with Tulips, mull next be mention'd, having small round roots and white, made of two pieces, as if joined together or cleft in the midit, whence fprings a stalk foot high or more, with some few long leaves, here and there dispersed; at the top thereof out from amongst three or four green, hollow, long sharp pointed leaves, cometh the flower, hanging like the ordinary Crown Imperial, of fix leaves of several colours ; as

Vulgaris, the common chequer'd Frittillary, of a sullen reddish, purple colour, checquer'd, with a deeper, the infide lighter than either, with a file, and fix chives tipt with yellow pendents, when the roots are old they will bear two or three flowers on a stalk.

Flore duplici albicante: The double

poi

flow

ble blush Frittillary, tashioned like the former, but double, consisting of twelve leaves or more, of a pale purple or blush colour, spotted as the other.

Alba, the white Frittillary, like the last, but out and inside of a per-

fect yellow.

9

18

e .

h

e

n

7,

e

n

d

.

ŗ,

t

r

Flore Later, yellow Frittillary, the dark red Frittillary, dusky red on the out, and blood red on the infide.

Maxima rubra, the great red Frittillary, bigger than the last in all it parts, and better flower, but as the rest, soon decaying: These are the sorts with small roots, sharp pointed, green leaves, and large flowers.

There is another fort, with bigger nots, whiter green leaves and round pointed, and different fashion'd, small

flowers, viz.

Flore Luteo major, the great yellow Frittillary, hath a bigger and broader root than any of the former, leaves broader, shorter and round pointed, stalk above two foot high, of a whiter green, the

flower long, small and of a faint yellow colour.

Flore luteo punctato, The spotted yellow Frittilary, leaves like the last flower, bigger and longer, of a pale yellow, diverfly spotted and checquer'd.

Lutea Maxima Italica, The great vellow Italian Frittillary, hath darker green leaves, longer flower, of a dark yellowish purple, spotted or Checquered with

red ..

Angusti folia exotica viridi albicante multiplex, The exotick narrow leav'd Frittillary, with a whitish green double flower.

Lutes junci folia Lusitanica, The small yellow Frittillary of Portugal, a small yellow flower, but more Checquered than any of the

vellow ones.

Pyrenea, The black Frittillary, like the yellowish green, but that the stalk and flowers are shorter, and of a dark fullen blackish green colour.

Hispanica umbellifera, The Spanish black Frittillary, differs only

from

fi

III

fi

0

l

t.

t

bet

r

t

t

from the last, it being bigger and bearing four or five slowers, hanging round about the stalk, like those of

the Crown Imperial.

1

t-

ke

er,

ed

at:

th

W-

e,

th

bi.

11.

ıi.

he

u-

ut

he

ry,

at

er,

en

12.

oly

These flowers like Tulips lose their fibres as foon as their stalks withered down, and may then be taken up, or any time before August, but must not be taken up too foon, or kept too long out of the ground, take them up therefore not before July, nor keep them up longer than August, lest thereby the roots perish, or be much weakend by it; the feeds of the best forts of these flowers, sown after the manner directed for Tulips give great hopes of new diversities; these mentioned are considerable ones, and would be more taking, but that they flower when greater beauties shew their faces, viz. Tulips.

But why should any thing int's kind be found,

Shall none go plain cause others more a-

Those that han't heard the Parrots pratling words.

Think the Jack daw or Mag-py pretty birds.

fit

wi

lea

rip

fee

ma

Da

fib

or

qu

Oli

or

ION

the

lou

rie

of:

cre

Or have not seen the Alamodes of France, Swear none so gay, as at a Morrice dance. And they that cannet judge rich Tulips worth,

For choicest Flower shall pick the Fools.

Any thing that's Checquer'd with feveral dies,

Doth sponest take and please the unigar

Then Frittillaries raise those heads hang

The Skilful knows your worth, the not the Clown.

Let Tulips vant it in their glittering

Tou near akin, cal'd checquer'd Tulipi

Luccium majus Bulbosum serotinum. The great late flowering Bulbous Violet, this might have been mentioned at the beginning with its lesser kind that flowers in Junuary, but then I should not have followed my proposed method in treating of them as they flower, which this does in May, bearing upon a two foot stalk in height, six or seaven flowers hanging their heads, containing six

2

ce-

ips.

ls.

rat

Saf

ing

the

0 ed pu

ed W-

on en ng fix

fix small white leaves, each end tipt with green, the flowers withered leave a small pod or feed vessel, when ripe yeild many round shining black feeds as big as small Fetches, which foon may produce varieties; the root like a Daffodil's, and apt to offset, losing its fibres, may therefore be taken up, and ordered as others that have the fame quality in this Months flowers.

Oleaster exoricus, The strange wild Olive, having woody shoots, of a dark or yellowish colour, fet with long narlow whitish green leaves, bearing along ing the branches small greenish yellow coloured flowers, fucceded by green berin ries like small Olives, which when ripe are of a reddish colour, the whole plant of a fweet and pleafant fcent, and is in-

mi creased by layers or outtings.

# MAT,

#### Lucoium.

THE Stock-Gillissower, The best forts thereof being grateful, both to the smell and sight, as well as affection of every Florist; and as it slowers it claims the next noticeing; leaving Anemonies and Ranuncula's for the next Chapter.

Stock-Gilliflowers, are too well known to take up time in describing their forms the single ones only valuable for their bearing seeds, whence the double ones are

raised, the double are.

Diversorum Colorum, Double Stock-Gillistowers of divers colours, of a sadder or lighter purple colour, of a paler or deeper reddish murry, one that is pure white, each having single ones of the same kind, whence by their seeds the double are raised.

Pariegatum, The double striped Stock-Gillislowers, have the the same diversities of colours, differing only in this, that the slow-

Leticojum flore pleno:

CIS

Leuchium flore

on

a b

for

the

rail

25

dou

cur.

wh

h

15

8

'n

n;

ir

Te

ole

T5,

ur,

ry,

av.

nd,

ble

fri-

the

dif.

ow.

ers

Leuchium

ers of these are all striped with more or less white, which raiseth their beauty to esteem; there are some striped single ones of the same colours whence they are produced.

Alterum, The other double Stock-Gillistower, that is not raised from seeds, the slower smaller, but as thick and double, and sometimes better marked and striped with white, than the other kinds.

Luteum, The yellow Stock-Giliflower, of which there is the fingle yellow, whose seeds produce the double yellow kind of a pale yellow, very double and the rarest of its species.

These plants have many branches on a stalk, and bear many slowers on a branch, begin to slower in April and sourish in May, and so continue till the nipping frosts check their pride: To taise them, get good seeds of right kinds, as of the striped single ones, for the double never yeild you any, nor be so curious to any purpose, as chusing only that seed for bearing double slowers which comes from the single ones of sive

five leaves, for the expectations of many have not been answered in this; but fow your well ripened feeds, at the full of the moon in April, be fure not too thick, in good light earth ; when grown three or four inches high, remove them about the full moon into barren earth, or you may fet them a. gain in the same earth, after you have turned it and and mixed fand with it to barren it, which must be done speedily upon their taking up, that they may presently be set again at convenienter distances; after some time to prevent growing high, so ferve them again; let this be about a full moon too; by this means they will be more hardy, grow low, and spread in branches, have firength to endure the winter, and be better to remove all spring than fuch as run up with long stalks; which seldome escape the winters frost; and you will have more with double flowers among them than if you follow not this rule; you may indeed and with good fuccess remove them three times ere winter, but then let it be the three full moons successively; it will retard their spring and makes them spread the

8

N

e

tl

fe

fe

to

bo

fo

in

ch

cr

th

fli

fli

pl

as

W

na.

but

the

not

hen

re-

nto

1 2.

ave

h it

oce.

nay

ater

rent

un;

this

WOT

ave

and

han

hich

and

OW.

not

vith

mes

hree

tard

read

the

the more, which makes them the more beautiful; in the spring you may see by the buds which will be double and which hingle, for the double flowers will have their buds rounder and bigger than the rest; then remove with care, not breaking their roots, but taking up a clod of earth with them, and fet them in your flower Garden, where they thall abide all Summer in good earth, which being shaded and well watered will grow and bear flowers, as well as if not removed at all; those that are single must stand to bear feed, which must be yearly fewed, to preferve the kinds; for after they have torne flowers they are apt to die, but may be preserved by flips or cuttings which will grow and bear the next Spring following: If this rule be your method in fetting them, viz. In March you must chuse such branches as do not bear flowers, which cut off some distance from the stock, that it be not too long; then flit down the backs at the ends of the flip about half an inch, in three or four places equally distant from each other, as the bigness of the slip will allow, which peel as far as it is flit, and turn

F

up the bark; then cut off the naked woody stalk close to the rind turned up, which must be so set three inches in the ground, by making a sound hole of that deepness and putting the flip in it, with the bark spread out on each fide or end thereof, which cover'd up, shaded and water'd for some time, the ground being good, will grow, and bear very well: thus may you have yearly bearers without the trouble of fowing or two years patience: Thus may the best Wall-flowers be propagat. ed, or you may lay them as directed for Gilli-flowers.

#### KEIRI.

Wall-flowers, their form too common to be described, some common kinds in most Country Gardens, but these following not fo:

ort

fli

fle

2

Simplex majus, the great fimple Wall flower-like the com- fa mon ones, but much larger ha darker thining green leaves; the flowers many, growing on a long lo Pike: Of a deep Gold colour w Ma- CI vellow.

ES ole

in

ch

ip, he

nd

ve of

ius

at-

for

too

ome

ntry ing

fim-

Majus pleno, the great double Wall-flower like the laft, but thick and double.

Simplex albo, the fingle white Wall-flower.

Pleno albo, the double white Wall flower.

Majus pleno ferrugineo, the double red Wall-flower, which indeed, is double yellow, but that the outer leaves are dash'd over with a darker red colour.

Luteo pallido, the pale yellow Wall-flower, this is thicker and doubler, and of more esteem than the common double Wall-flower: All these flower at the later end of March, in April, part of May.

They are encreased or continued by flips let in March, as the flock Gilliflowers, and are to be planted against a South Wall, to which they must be om- fastned, and defended from frosts and rger hard weather, especially the double the white, the great fingle and double yellong low: And one vulgarly called the bloody lour Wall-flower, each to be encreased by lay-Ma- crs. F 2

# April and May.

#### ANEMONE.

HE wind flower, or Anemone, marked with two distinctions, as fingle and double, fo Anemonie Latifo. lia, the Anemone with broad and hard leaves, or Anemone Tenuifolia, the Anemony with narrow and fott leaves: I begin with the first, leaving out the most vulgar ones,

Pleno Coccineo, the broad leav. ed Anemone, with a double scarlet flower, hath somewhat broad green leaves, cut in on the fides and folding the edges, feldom di lying smooth and plain; the ot flowers of these stand on stalks lea about a shafnal high, and confift of many round pointed, narrow long leaves, of a rich fea scarlet colour, thick and double.

Pleno Coccineo variegata, the ke broad leav'd double scarlet va- fin riegated Anemony, hath small sith

and

dle

th

Af

me.

, as

fo.

ard ne-

: 1

nof

av.

car-

oad ides

om

the

alks

on-

and

and something brownish green leaves, a tall stalk, bearing a large double flower, of a rich scarlet, and every leaf finely striped with white.

Pleno Rubro, the double broad leav'd red Anemony, darker leaves, smaller flower, of a blood

red.

Pléno purpureo, double purple Anemony, broader leafed than the last, brownish green, flower larger, its leaves not fo many but broader, of a murrey purple colour; there is another of this kind that hath every leaf listed about with white, shewing very glorious.

The single ones of this kind, are of divers forts and colours, some bigger, others leffer, confiding of one row of leaves, with a hairy head in the middle, of a different colour from the leaves; ed: these flowers of divers reds, purples, rich scarlets, pinks, peach, white, silver or ble Ash-colour, some striped; the best are the kept for feed; whence new varieties of va- fingle and double are produced, of the mall small leav'd Anemonies, I will menti-

on, as of the broad a few of the best, the leaves of which are green, divided into several branches, each leaf cut and parted, in some slowers like the leaves of Parsly, in others like Carrets, the roots of all Tuberous.

Anemone tenuifolia flore pleno, the double narrow leav'd Anemony.

Coccineo Scarlet.

Coccineo variegata, scarlet variegated with white.

Coma scarlata, the outer broad leaves white, Thrum scarlet.

Sulphureo, outer leaves Brimstonish,

Thrum green.

Viridante, outer leaves Orange tawny, Thrum yellowish green.

Albo maxima, the white of Burdeaux,

greatest white.

Roseo, lively rose colour.

Roseo variegata, like the last, but striped with white.

Rubicante maculato, spotted blush, with red.

Purpureo purple, or a dark sullen Violet colour.

Lavendulæ colore, Lavender co-lour'd,

Cæruleo, of a fine bright blew.

Co-

pi

T

W

le

le

en

th

th

CO

pl

a.

m

of

ar

hi

tv

ly

ha

re

th

Ac

an

Coma purpureo, outer leaves white, purple Thrum.

Coma amarantina, outer leaves red,

Thrum dark murrey.

ft,

nd of

ots

u.

ed

cs

h,

y,

x,

p.

Ъ,

0.

0-

Another fort of this, variegated with white.

Quinque coloris, of five colours, outer leaves red, thrum purple, whence come leaves half way yellow, the rest to the end light Crimson, the small tust in the middle of them silver colour'd, but this flower is uncertain, and seldome cometh well.

Dicta Bel Lizmaice, of a dark purplish colour, finely striped with white, a noble flower: but very tender and

must be dealt with accordingly.

These already named are the best of old, tho not common ones: There are a newer Fleece of flowers, near a hundred sorts, of fine varieties, of two, three, and sour colours, strangely placed: About twenty whereof, I have now in my Garden, many of the rest not yet seen in England: Some of them having been rais'dat Rome, whose flowers (tho not Religion) are price and praise worthy with us here.

The single flowers of this fort, viz.

tl

ti

tl

A

de

SI

in

be

pi

th

be

er

th

f

fe:

8

th

if

th

flo

ta

th

31

th

m

po

ra

narrow leav'd or soft Anemonies, are more valued than the broad or hard leaved ones, being of greater variety, of divers colours, whether plain, edged, marked or striped: which on tall stalks bear fair and long slowers of one row of broad leaves, with a hairy head in the middle, which after the slowers are past, grows big and long, yielding store of slat brown seeds, wrapped in down, which must be carefully gather'd as the down rises, essentials.

they will be blown away.

The Soil where Anemonies are to be fet, is a rich fandy loamy Earth, wherewith some Neats dung and a litthe lime, that hath lain long together and fully rotted, shall be mixed: and the whole fifted through a wyre Rid. dle for that purpose, and made into a bed foot deep, rather shady, than too much in the face of the Sun; therein about the end of September, place your broad leav'd Anemonies roots, half a foot asunder and quarter deep, setting that fide uppermost, where you fee the small Eminences that put forth leaves, those with small leaves must beset after the same manner, but not at the

d

1,

of a

r

nd

ls,

c.

(c

be

h,

it-

er

nd

d.

) a

00

ein

our

a ing

fee

rth

uft

t at

the

the same time, for being tenderer Plants ought not to be lodged in the ground till the end of October at soonest, lest they rife too early and the Frosts defroy them, from which they must be defended, by Mats, Tilts, or Pease Straw, which must daily or once in two days (a fair season permitting) be taken off, for an hour, two or three, as the weather is, to air them and prevent mouldiness, which will destroy them: the broad leaves will come up before Winter, the narrow about the end of February, or as the mildness of the Winter invites, and its severity forbids: if March and April prove dry feasons, they will require often and gentle watring, to make them thrive the better and show fairer flowers than if that pains neglected: if they like the Earth they grow in, having fair flowers, strong stalks and prosper well, take them not up till July, but if their green leaves few, small flowers and flort talks, it argues they like not the quarters, and that they are famished by the soil being too cold and poor, or furfeited by its over heat and rankness, the last being most dangerous rous to them; if these signs of distaste appear, take them up as soon as the green leaves turn yellow, put them into sand, and in some dry place for a month, and afterwards taken out and kept in Papers in some dry but cool place, till their time of planting; for should the roots lie in the ground after their fibres be gone, if the Earth was too barren, they would languist, not having received sufficient nourishment from it; if too rank, or over hot by undigested muck in it, they would most of them rot and consume away, especially if a rainy season follow.

For raising new varieties, experience yearly acquaints us, that some double Latifolia's bear seeds, as the double Orange Tawney, which sown, yield pretty varieties, but the purples, reds, or Crimsons, very sew, or such as draw too near their Original, to be call'd new saces, only a little deeper or lighter, &c. but the light colours are preferable, as white Ash colour, Blush or Carnation, light Orange, Skie colour, and Pink, whether single or double, if bearing seed; so al-

so in the Tenuifolia's.

The

V

a

lo

it

h

a

dr

Ba

a

Se7

do

be

fee

do

be

Fu

it

919

ed

Tu

ccr

fre

The feeds of these flowers will be ready to gather in May earlier or later, as they flowr'd, which must be done as foon as ripe, and not till then, which is known by the feed with its weolliness, beginning a little to rise of it self at the lower end of the head, then must it presently be gathered, lest as before hinted, the wind carry it all away, which

a little will do.

he

m

a

nd.

ol

10

er

as

ot

nt

by

oft

e-

ri-

ne

he

n,

ır-

or

al, tle

ht

Ch

0-

er

al-

he

All your feed obtain'd, lay it to dry for a week or more, then in a Bason or Earthen Vessel, rub it with a little fand or dry earth gently, to separate the seed from the wool or down that encompass it: let the Earth be fine and proportionable to your feed, with which you part it from its down, which must be stirred or rubbed till there none appears; about the Full Moon in July next ensuing, let it be fown, (and so gain a year in its growth) on a smooth bed of fine fifted Earth, or rather in Pots, Boxes or Tubs not too thin, for all will not come up, then gently fift some fine fresh earth over them, half a finger thick

thick is full sufficient for this first covering, a month after they are come up, Riddle over them again fine light earth to the same thickness; in the interim, should the Season be dry, often gently watering them; thus doing you shall have them spring up and grow able before Winter, to abide its tharp-ness of frosts or cold, if in their nonage, you use some little care to cover them with Pease Straw or such like, supported by flicks that it lies not too near, or far from them: The next year in Autumn, they ought to be taken up and set in fine loose and fresh mould, as rich as may be, but beware of too much muck, at fuch distance as bearing roots, which many will prove the year following, all of them the third year, tho some have affirm'd from feeds fo fown, they have had Anemonies in flower within ten months from their time of fowing.

You may do well to put a thin layer of rotten fally Wood or Willow earth, under your young Anemony rocts, at their first transplanting, it will cause them the sooner to put

forth

t

n

V

r

e,

00

T

n

Ch

re

ce

ve

rd

m

ies

ir

in

il-

0-

19,

ut

er,

forth fibres and gain the more strength against Winter, neither is it amiss (if to be had) to do as much by the old roots of the best kinds, for their beautiful flowers will very well reward your pains.

## On Anemonies.

In vain we greet the Mirtle Grove Expecting- there the Queen of love; In closer hades, the now doth bide Since that her dear Adonis dy'd. This was the place, where he was Main ; And this the Earth his blood did Stain, This is the flower which then did rife From that lov'd lovely Sacrifice Hither each morn did Venus come, And with her Tears beden'd his Tomb. Till she perceiv'd him still alive And now a beauteous Vegetive. Then stooping down to kiss his flowHear breath and beauty bad the pom-

To change that fatal purple quite,
Into more splendid red and white:
The cheering leaves shot from hereye
Soon made this flower to multiply,
and each fair infant that was born
A different tincture to adorn,
Which is the cause we now espie
Such colours in th' Anemony;
Each to declare, should I but strive
'Twould look like dead lines to the
life,

And so Adonis once being slain In's Vegetive be kill'd again.

April

ri

er

m

in

01

uj

de

in

## APRIL and MAY.

## RANUNCULUS.

The Crow-foot, the best sorts of which carry such a lustre and richness in the colour of their slowers, that therein they exceed all others, much resembling the Anemonies, and in all things are to be order'd alike, only requiring a richer soil; they come up with leaves something broad, indent about the edges, some more cut and divided than others, of a pale green, and some deeper, the stalk rising some under others, above a shasnal in height and have grumous or kernelly roots.

nculus creticus

foot, of Candy, the stalk parted into two or three branches, each bearing a fair white double flower.

Flore argenteo, the cloth of filver Crowefoot, beareth leffer flower than the last, and single, Ranunculus creticus

of feven or eight round pointed leaves, of a pale yellowish blush colour on the insides, a little striped, but more on the outside with Crimson, the root as the former grumous.

Flore pleno luteo, the double yellow Crow foot or Ranunculus of Asia, the leaves of this more divided like a Carret, whence rife many small stalkes, each bearing at the Top one small double slower, of a shining yellow colour.

Flore pleno rubro, the double red Ranunculus of Asia, hath the lower leaves plain and not cut, but a little indented at the Edges, the rest of the leaves parted into three or five divitions, and notched about the stalk foot high, bearing a fair and something large double slower, of a fair yellow and red.

These have been Flowers noticed in the last Age, this produces more noble forts, as

anunculus Astati

Sang

fir

th

Ы

Ы

al

in

áı

e

Sang de Beuf, seemingly striped at first with yellow, but sull blown, of the colour of Bulls blood, very double.

Monster of Rome, very thick and double, a rich scarlet flower, there is also

e

t

e

ls

e

e

h

1-

V

e

h

t

C

5

c

e

ne

3

The Monster striped, with yellow but a leffer flower.

Puvoin of Rome, a large flower, its leaves round pointed and standing out in the middle, of a deep scarler, there is another

Puvoin of Rome, striped, or rather each leaf of the flower listed about with yellow, the rest deep scarlet.

Marvelia a less flower, but marbled with a deeper and lighter scarlet.

Fericus, hath greener leaves and larger than the rest, stalk rising higher, dividing into several branches, each bearing a large double flower of a rich scarlet.

Fericus Trashe or striped, is a lesser, Flower and commonly well striped with yellow.

Ranunculus of Aleppo, a fine Flower Orange tawney colour'd, very double and round, well striped with yellow.

There

There are others under differing names, but so little in the flowers as not worth paper room in mentioning, but these last named, a Florist's pains are well bestowed in collecting.

The following fingle ones will also be acceptable objects in the season:

The Gold yellow striped through the leaves with scarlet.

Rosa frize, white within, rose colour without.

Roman is shammey, marked with red without.

African, yellow within, scarlet and yellow without.

Befanfon, yellow within, pale yellow,

and red without.

Melidore, pale Isabella within, Crimfon border'd with Isabella without.

Parmifan, yellow within, gold colour

border'd with Crimson without.

Satine, white within, white marked with red without.

Didenian is Shammey colour within, and marked with red without.

There are several others that have been, and more may be raised from seeds, which must be managed, as those of Anemonies.

Their

fa

ni

I

p

W

de

ar

in

pr

(a

W

th

br

fo

di

ge

m bu

W

la

en Ea ng

as

g,

re

Co

he

ur

ed

nd

W,

n-

ur

ed

n,

ve

m

fe.

ir

Their roots must be planted in rich sandy and ranker Earth than Anemonies, and as them must about Mid-Summer be taken up, and kept dry in Papers, or Boxes, till they are set again, which must be in December, lest is done earlier they come up too soon, and frosts destroy them unless prevented by daily attendance in covering and airing them; in March and April when come up and rise to slower (as Anemonies) ought to be often and well water'd.

Their leaves once snipt or snerpt by the frost, which appears by their brown colour, will soon dy down to the root, and that perish too: I had some this year, thus caught, I clapt drinking Glasses over them, taking them off once a day, and each day gently watering them, and by that means not only sav'd their lives, but brought them to slower, without which I am certain they had been lest.

That their roots may the better encrease, they may be set in such an Earth that hath been made by long

ly-

lying of old Thatch or straw, but with your other Earth prepared for them above, and below it, with which lodging, I have found them to have been very well pleased, by their multiplying and chearful countenances.

Tis Said far Countreys they have gilded: Crows.

And if each Crow-foot bath such glorious show,

It must be true, in Semetry no doubt, Hercules stature may be known by's foot;

And so Ranunculus by these weak

In water you may see bow the Sun spinos.

at or :h

l-

d:

i-

t,

收

in

#### MAY.

Aonia, the Peony, is of two Sexes, Male and Female: The Male is fingle and known by its leaves coming constantly whole without any division, long roots and round, the flower of a purplish red, of which there is but one fort: of the Females many, some bearing fingle, others double flowers, of the shape of the common red one, therefore needs no description; the leaves of all of them divided on the Edges, the roots more tuberous, growing in clogs, with many round pieces fastned to the head, with finaller strings, I shall only name the best double ones.

Paonia famina flore pleno-

Purpureo, the double purple Peony smaller in all its parts than the common red one, the leaves of a whiter green, those of the flower of a bright shining purple, and soon fall.

Ru-

pe Se

te

pi

ny

fic

kr

th

in

th

cr

th

to

ar

pl

va

ce

ric

no lit

th

OU

Rubescente, the double Carnation Peony, of a bright shining Carnation on colour at the first opening, but daily waxing paler till almost white, but never falls the leaves, but wither on the stalk, a great perfection.

Albicante, the double blush or white Peony, large flower, at first opening tinctured with a light blush, but in few daies turns to perfect white, and continues so long before it decays, and then withers on the stalk, and is the best yet come to our knowledge.

Variegata, smaller than the last in all its parts, the flower of a fine red, striped with white, lasts long and falls

no leaf.

These all-slower in May, and are hardy plants, and endure long in the ground, without stirring; October the only time of removing them, and none of those roots will grow but what have Sprouts or Buds at the end, or rather top of them, except of the double purple each piece thereof will grow: so apt to encrease. Some years the double ones bring seeds to per-

n

į.

ut

e,

i-

n.

10

oh,

a

it

he

to

in

d,

lls

re

in ber

m,

W

he

of

of

ne

to

r-

perfection, which fowed very thin in September, where they may stand unremoved in the ground two years, may produce new varieties.

I must a little insist on the Hony Suckles, and Columbines now in slower, tho they are so generally

known, as to feem needless:

Of Woodbines the red Italian and the double are the best, the first blows in *June*, the double Hony Suckle, in this month of *May*, both easily encreased by laying their branches in the ground, for if they but fall on the ground of themselves they are apt to root there,

Aquilegia Columbines, the double are of four colours, blew, white, purple and red, any of these alone not valued, those that are variegated accepted: also, the double inverted Columbines, i.e. with the heels inward vas

rious in their colours.

Double Rose Columbines, that have no heels, but stand on their stalks like little double Roses.

The degenerate Columbine, like the last, but that the leaves which are outermost are much larger than any of-

the

the rest, commonly of a greenish pur-

ple colour.

The Virginian Columbine, hath small fingle flowers, withlong heels of a yellowish colour, shaddowed with red. with deeper red spots in the hollow parts of the flower: each flow'ring in the end of May, when few other flowers shew themselves, and therefore entertain'd, all bearing feeds; those flowers that come of a felf colour ought to be nipt off, and only variegated ones left for feed, which fown in April in the Nursery, will bear the second year, the best whereof remove into your Garden, the rest throw away before they drop their feed to incumber your ground with, but felf coloured or fingle flowers, which will laft being but such flowers too many years.

In this Month also blows the great Cyanus or blew Bottle, that is lasting; those Annuals shal! find another place with the Annuals for description; 'tis like the Corn slower, but much larger and pleasanter, the long blew slowers many on a head making a pretty shew, not so common, as I find some speak it:

In this Month also blows

01

B

P

u

gı

th

fta

bo

th

co

the

an

a f

we

rou

the

the

fers

hig

four

Os in Thogalum Arabicum, the Starflower of Arabia, leav'd like the Oriental Hyacinth, on a round green stalk, two foot high: on long foot-stalks grow divers.

Orchis, five Satyrium, the fly Orchis or Bee-flower-Satyrions, grow wild in Meadows and other places; yet for their pretty form and beauty, acceptable in some parts of a Garden, especially the under named.

Mellita, sive apifera, the Bee-flower, growing about fix inches high, with three or four narrow green leaves; the stalk bears three or four flowers one above another, each contains four leaves. three small and sharp pointed, of a blush colour, turning up towards the top of the stalk; the fourth is round in form, and colour like a Bee that were fucking a flower, fo as to deceive many that were ignorant in the flower: the Roots round, two joyned together, one of them perishing when the flowers past, 'tis the other remaining hard and found,

Orches Spegodes, Gnats Satyrion, difvers fers from the last in larger leaves and new, higher stalks, and that the lower or k it: fourth leave of the flower is like a Gnat,

or

doso

.

11

a

1,

ts

d

W

d,

at be

es in

nd

ito

ay in-

co-

laft

ars. reat

ng;

lace

rger

or long great fly, rooted like the Bee-flower.

Orchis Myodes, fly Orchis, like the last, but lesser, having the lower leaf like a fly with legs, a list of Ash-clour crossing the back, and the lower part black.

There is also the Butter-fly Orchis, the snow-white, the all-red, the yellow, and divers spotted, flowring about the middle of May, and sound wild in many places, thence transplanted with a Turfabout them into a shady barren place of the Garden, for they will not live in a hot good Soil: or, take a large Turf whence they naturally grow, set the herb in your garden shady, cut Roundles therein, and put in your Orches Roots fill'd up with the same earth, in June or July; at Spring clip the grass low with Sizzers, leaving the flowers, which will thus used prosper well.

Springa, five Gelsiminum Arabicum, the double white Pipe-tree, or Arabian Jasmine, in this Month begins to flower, and continues flowering till September be spent, and is a rare and tender shrub, having many long slender, yet stiff woody branches, set with fair green leaves, and large, two standing at each joynt against

each

E

f

h

B

ft

21

it

CC

th

ed

ha

fo

W

La

in

ing

tle

each other; at the end of the branches come forth divers flowers, standing on foot-stalks, each in a holelike the common white Jasmine, containing fair double flowers of round pointed white leaves, the middle hollow and yellowish, of a strong sweet scent, like Orange-slowers; 'tis a nice Plant, requires hou-

fing and observance in the Spring.

ſŧ,

he

nd

d-

la-

2-

of

12

urf

dr

les

ots

Or

ith

Hiv

the

af-

ind

be

ha-

ody

and

inft

ach

Citisus Maranthe, Horned-Trefoil, its fine Blossoms shew themselves in this seafon: this Tree rifes four or five foot high, the body feldom bigger than a Mans Thumb, covered with a whitish Bark, the branches more white; the leaves fland three together, being less rounder and whiter than the ordinary Laburnum, its flowers like Broom, of a gold yellowcolour, coming forth three or four together at the ends of the branches, followed by crooked, flat, and thin Cods, like half-moons: it is a tender Plant, and so set as to be housed with Greens in the winter, not to be increased by Seeds or Layers, but by taking off some new flips in June, letting them in the shade, keeping the earth moist by frequent and gentle waterings.

Solonum fruticosa, Shrub night-Ihade, G 2 hath hath a woody stock and branches, about a yard high, of a dark Brown colour, set with leaves of a sad green, the slowers like those of the common night-shade, in one white, in another of a blew colour; one of this kind hath the green leaves variegated with white: this is also increased by Layers and Flowers the end of this Month.

Amomum Plinii , Tree-night-shade rifes a yard high, with a woody stem, and many green branches, with small long green leaves, uneven at the edges, at the joynts of the branches putting forth two or three flowers together of a starlike form, turning back the leaves; of a white colour, with a yellow pointel in the middle; when faln away are fucceded by small green Berries, that in December will be of a fine red colour, like little red Cherries, wherein are finall flat white seeds. For the berries sake is this Plant respected, abiding in the winter, at which time fet amongst Mirtles, or other greens, are a taking fight. It is raised by sowing the Seeds in March, which are apt to come up and grow, especially fowed in a pot, and housed in winter.

Spartum

i

ņ

a

b

fi E

i

fo

ft

te

W

ut

r.

N-

le,

0-

en

il-

he

rin,

all

es,

ng a of in

d-

)e-

ke

all

is

n-

or

b,

ef-

in

em

Spartum Hispanicum, Spanish-broom groweth like our common broom, but bigger and higher; its slowers of the same fashion and colour, but bigger, and in my opinion onely worth the naming; but there is one more rare, that beareth white slowers.

Sambucus Rosea, the Gelder Rose, rises two yards high, spreading into many branches, with broad leaves, divided
into three Sections; at the top of the
young branches comes out a round ball of
many single white flowers, close set together: this Plant is hardy, long lasting,
and increased by Suckers, which are too
apt to put forth.

Nux Vesicaria, the Eladder-Nut, grows but low, if not pruned up and kept from suckers; its bark whitish, leaves like Elder-flowers, white and sweet; many in this Month hanging on a stalk; after them greenish bladders, each containing one small Nut, and is too apt to send forth Suckers, by which it is increased.

Laurocerasus, the Bay-Cherry, is a stately Ever-green, growing sometimes ten or twelve foot high, slowring in this Month, succeeded by small Cherries, black when ripe, but so apt to increase, hath

G 3

made

made it so common, by the name of the Laurel, and hath made me so short in its description; nor do I at all describe the

Bay-tree.

But there is a Laurel having its leaves delicately variegated, with large stripes of fine green and white, which I saw in my worthy friends Garden, Peter Egerton of Bonghton near Chester, Esquire.

## May & June.

I Ris, the Flower-de-luce, of which there are two forts, Bulbous and Tuberous rooted ones; of the Bulbous there are two distinctions, Latifolia and Tenufolia's, broad and narrow leav'd; of the last there is more diversities than in the broad seaves, though many pretty ones of that kind: as,

Iris Bulbosa major flore -

Caruleo Elegantion: The great Bulbous Iris, with a rich blew flower, is like the old English blew flower-de-luce, (so common, that it needs no description) except the colour of the flower, which in this is a rich shining blew colour, having that spot which is in the lower leaves of all these flower-de-luces, of a deep

yellow, towards Orange.

Cæruleo Variegata, the blew striped shower-de-luce, being diversly marked through every leaf with a dark violet purple-colour.

Purpurea, the great purple bulbous flower-de-luce, the whole flower except the yellow spot, of a reddish murrey

purple.

re

is re

5,

fi

16

1-

se

Co

kin

ıg

es

Purpureo versicolor, the great purple variable bulbous flower-de-luce, of a rich murrey purple, a small yellow spot in the falling leaves, marked with deeper brown purple, almost black, upon a lighter purple.

er-de-luce, hath fometimes two flowers on a stalk, very large, of an Ash or Lavender colour, with a yellow spot in their

falling leaves.

Cinereo Striata, The great Ash-colour'd striped Bulbous Iris, like the last, one-ly the flower is striped and veined all o-

ver with small lines of purple.

Versicolor, The great variable coloured bulbous flower-de-luce, hath the three falling leaves of the flower of a pale silver colour, with a circle of Ash-colour

G. 4

about

about the yellow spot; the arches are of the same colour, viz. Silver ridged with Ash-colour, the top-leaves striped with blew.

Rubente, The great pale red, or Peachcolour'd bulbous flower-de-luce, is more rare than any of the former, having a fmall yellow spot in each of the three

falling leaves.

Albo, The great White; there is this and the greatest white slower-de-luce, which will come sometimes, the three top leaves striped and spotted with a faint purple; several diversities the Seed of this slower hath produced. There is another that is of a pure White, sinely striped, and marked with veins and drops of a shining watchet or blew colour through every leaf. There is another that is striped with purple through every leaf, the Seeds of which produce good varieties.

Luteo, The great yellow bulbous flower-de-luce, of a fine bright gold-colour, with the spot in the middle of the threefalling leaves, of a deeper yellow, almost Orange.

There are more diversities of this kind in other Countries, and raised in

G

tl

C

ours by fowing their Seeds, which must be performed as those of Tulips. They slower some in May, most in June; the blews first, than whites, and last the pur-

ples.

of

h

e

is

e,

d

S

y

S

r

r

d

.

e

S

Their Roots yearly loofe their Fibres, and must be taken up as soon as they are dryed down, if not a little before; for stay they longer, they will shoot forth new Fibres, and then not to be stirred; therefore rather before than after they are wither'd, take them up and keep them dry till August, at which time fet them again in beds of good fresh fifted earth, not too poor, nor over-rank or hot, for that will rot and consume them; nor too much in the Sun, that will fcorch and spoil their flowers: chuse . the East-part of your Garden for their, abode; experience forbids either South or West, as not agreeing with them. Next. comes to be mention'd

## 7UNE.

I Ris bulbosa minor, Flore albo, The lesser white bulbous flower-de-luce, rising out of the ground before winter. Another

ther white, that is bigger, another whose falling leaves have a little shew of yellowness; as also have the middle ridges of the arched leaves; another very small, but the yellow spot larger in the lower leaves, that in this slower stand outright.

There is one called the Spanish yellow, a lower flower, of an excellent deep gold yellow throughout the whole flower. Another, with pale yellow flowers, with a deep yellow spot: of this many diversities, some bigger, some lesser; some paler, some deeper, yellow colour, and one with the falling leaves white, except the yellow spot, common to all the bulbous flower-de-luces.

There is the party-colour'd Spanish flower-de-luce, whose falling leaves are white, the arched leaves silver-colour, and the top-leaves of a blewish purple; another hath the falling leaves circled with blew, the arched leaves pale blew, and top-leaves purple. Some fair blewish purple, others of a reddish purple. Another hath yellow falling leaves, sky-colour'd arches, and top-leaves of a murrey purple. Another falling leaves yellow, arches and top-leaves of a black colour. Another of a fadder and duller brown

brown colour. Another larger than any of the rest, with falling leaves of a duskie yellow, with veins and borders about the edges, of a dun colour, the arches of a dull purplish yellow, and the top-leaves of a sullen blewish purple, with many more, which would be but too tedious here to mention, therefore end I these sorts with two more rare than the rest.

Iris bulbosa Augusti folia, Elegantissima Persico flore, The most Elegant narrow-leav'd bulbous Iris, with a Peachcolour'd flower, large and long falling leaves, with a yellow spot in the midst of them, arched leaves also large, and the divided ends long and turning up, the top-leaves sutably long and large, the whole flower except the yellow spot, of a fine reddish Peach-colour.

Iris bulbosa Augusti folia Serpentariacaule. The narrow-leav'd bulbous Iris, with a spotted stalk; the slower stands round and neat, and of a reddish murreypurple, except the spot in the falling leaves, which is of a deep yellow, round at the head, and with a small list running under the arched leaves; thus the green leaves coming up before winter, may be known, in that the bottoms of them for: an Inch above ground, are of a reddish

colour full of dark Purple Spots.

If any wet falls upon these slowers, presently after shake it off, or the leaves of the flower will soon be spoiled; their Roots, as the rest, loose their Fibres, and must be managed after the same manner; the Seeds of the best sorts become a Florists pains in sowing for producing varieties; the commoner sorts increase fast enough by off-sets; the two last are the most tender, as they are the best, and require to be planted in good fresh earth, that is not hot with dung, and where they may have the benefit of the Morning Sun onely.

I fergot to mention the Iris Perfica, with a Bulbose root, a fine flower, and known to most florists; as also Clusius flower-de-luce, both of esteem, though old flowers; nor shall I give you the Catalogue of Morines (a French Florist) long since painted, of many strange-colour'd Iris, which you may find in Mr. Rea's flora, indeed worthy the perusal of the

curious.

But come to the flag-leav'd flower-deluce, with Tuberous roots, which also are of two sorts, Iris Major, & Iris minor, or tall and dwarf, or else broad and narrow leav'd flag or sedg flower-de-luce. Of these, many varieties, but I will mention but two or three of the best of each.

Iris Chalcedonica major, the great Chalcedonian Iris, or Turkey flower-de-luce, by fom called the Toad-flag; (fo dark a marbled flower.) The form is like the rest of the flower-de-luces, but that the leaves are broad, of a yellowish green, folded one within the other at the bottom, opening at the top; out of the middle whereof rifes a stiff stalk, near two foothigh, bearing at the top thereof a large and gallant flower, of nine leaves, as the rest do; the three lower leaves large and broad, of a fad purplecolour, almost black, diversly spotted, straked and marked with grayish white colour, with a great black freez in the middle of each of them; the three arched leaves that cover the small part of these, of the same colour and making, but a little paler, especially towards the fides and ends; the three upper leaves alto very large, marbled like the other, but of a brighter colour, the roots tuberous, thick and long, but of a yellower brown

brown colour than the other flag flower-

de-luces, with great long fibres.

Iris Chalcedonica minor, The leffer Chalcedonian Iris, or flag-flower, &c. differs onely from the former in being leffer in all its parts, the leaves of a yellow green, the flower darker, and not so well marked, each flowering in May, and are the best kinds of flag-flowers; their roots fometimes loofe their fibres, and then the green leaves die to the ground; fuch as do, must be taken up and kept out of the ground till October. The best time to transplant them is in August, or early in September, in fresh soil, mixed with wellrotted wood-pile earth, but not as fome advise, under a fouth-wall, for in two days the hot reflexion of the Sun from thence will destroy their flowers; but so as to have the morning, but not the midday scorching Sun. Some take them up in June, and keep them dry till late in October, which, as they fay, makes them the apter to bear flowers.

There is the flower-de-luce of Afia and of Dalmatia, that bear many flowers on a head, the first of a deep, the last a lighter blew, both very sweet scent-

ed.

Iris Lusitanica bistora, The twiceflowring Portugal flower-de-luce, flowers in Spring, and commonly the same year in Autumn, and sweeter in scent than

any of the former.

Iris Camerarii purpurea versicolor, The variable purple flower-de-luce of Camerarius, the three lower leaves of a reddish purple, the arched leaves of a bleak yellow, shaddowed with purple, the three top-leaves of a dull smoaky yellowish purple-colour.

Iris carulea verficolor, The blew particoloured, falls blew at the edges, the rest white, arched leaves whitish yellow, top-

leaves pale sky with yellow edges.

Iris alba verficolor, the white variable flower-de-luce, rifes near yard-high, bearing four or five flowers one above another, of a filver colour, lifted with blewish purple down the backs of the topleaves, the lower leaves whipt about the edges with blew; the arched leaves of a pale sky-colour, more blew towards the ridge.

Iris Aurea angusti folia Tripolitata, The yellow flower-de-luce of Tripoli, grows about four foot high, bearing two or three long narrow-leav'd gold yellow Clusius

flowers.

Clusius narrow-leav'd variable flowerde-luce, bears four or five small flowers, the lower leaves markt with white and blew, arched leaves of a light blew.

There is great blew, bearing many flowers on a stalk; also the double narrow-leav'd flower-de-luce blew and white.

The blush-colour'd dwarf flower-deluce, falling leaves of a reddish purple, with blew thrums, the arched and topleaves of a fine pale red, or blush-colour. Some of these flower in April, others in May, and some bring forth their flowers not till June; they are hardy Plants, grow and increase in most places, but the better the soil, the more they will flourish, and are too roomy for a flowergarden, sitter for the borders of a fruitapartment: the beginning of September the best time for their Transplanting; part their Roots, set them neither too thick nor too deep...

Iris, like Rainbow, several Colours show, With ease perswaded to increase and grow; Such different faces, and complections too, None but the matchless Tulip can out-do. If Rainbow called Juno's Messenger, Then these her flow'es, that of such feature are To:

To please the Goddess 'mongst them never fail

To shew more Colours than her Peacocks

As the Rainbow succeeding show'rs declare, And Peacocks cryes that they are drawing near;

Iris or flower-de-luce the same descry,
By drawing in their leaves, and closer lye.
So Peacock, Rainbow, Iris, Flower-de-luce,

As like in Colours, so alike in use. And by their different Tinctures, colours gay, From most of Flowers bear the flag away.

## R 9 S A.

The Rose, the divers and excellent kinds thereof, are one of the chiefest ornaments that enrich our Gardens; of which there are the following sorts.

Ref. rubra Anglica, The English redrose; this all persons are so well acquainted with, that it needs no description; from this came

Rosa Mundi, the Rose of the World for Scent and form like the common red

one, but their colours differ to admiration, were it not by its great increasing grown too common, and are in this flower for the most part of a pale blush-colour, diversly spotted, and finely marked, with great flakes of the same red, as in the common red Rose, making it through the whole double flower, the loreliest thing to eye of its Species.

Rosa Hungaria, The Hungarian Rose, differs from the common red one in the green shoots, the flower of a paler red, having faint spots spread over the leaves of the whole double flower, but

of no great value.

Rosa Provincialis, flore rubro, The red Province-rose, is greener and bigger than the common red, the flowers large and thick, spreading very broad, and laid open, of a paler red, and sweeter than the red one; there is one of this kind constantly spotted and marbled, with deeper and paler red.

Rosa Belgica, flore rubro, The red Belgick Rose, the flowers exceeding thick and double, full of small leaves in the middle, and bigger on the outside of the flowers, which when full-blown, turn towards the stalk; of a fine deep red co-

lour,

lour, as lovely a flower as any Rose of one colour.

is

1-

**(-**

ic

e

ė,

n

r

e

ıt

d

n

e

T

e.

n

Rosa rubra humiles, the dwarf red Rose, grows lower, and sewer thorns than the red one, slower smaller, yet thick and double, standing round and even when blown, and of a pleasant Carnation, scented like the ordinary red Rose.

Rosa holoserica multiplex, The double Velvet Rose, its young shoots of a sad reddish green colour, sew thorns, leaves of a sadder green than the common red, the slowers of two or three rowes of leaves, of a dark red velvet-colour, with some marks of lighter red in them, seldom bearing many Roses, nor so well scented as some of the rest.

Rosa Marmorea, The Marbled Rose, like the Velvet Rose in growth, but larger; very double, and of a light red, marbled with a deeper and lighter blewish Gray-de-line, well scented, better, though like that of the red Province Rose.

Rosa sine Spinia, The Rose without Thorns, or Virgin-Rose, in shoots and leaves like the last, but greener and smoother, without any Thorns. The flowers

not

not so thick, spreading leaves standing forward from each other, of a pale red, streaked on the faces of the leaves, of a pale blush, the back-sides are all of a pale or whitish colour, blowing most times fair and very sweet.

Rosa Francosurtensis, The Francsord-Rose, hath the Button under it, bigger than any other, the flowers thick and double, of a blewish red colour, and sweet scent, but seldom opens sair, but

curl'd and crumpled.

Rosa Cinnamomia, The Cinnamon-Rose, blows in May, bearing many small double flowers, of a pale red, and faint scent, a little like to Cinnamon, from whence its name. So far of red Roses, the next are paler colour'd: As,

Rosa Damscena vulgaris, The common Damask Rose, too well known to

need describing.

Resa Damascena versicolor, The partycoloured Damask Rose; or, as once commonly termed; the York and Lancaster, differing onely from the last, in that sometimes half the flowers, sometimes half in some of the leaves, are parted or marked with a pale blush, almost white upon the Damask rose-colour.

Rosa Crystallina, The Crystal Rose, like the last, onely differing in the making of the flowers, being commonly striped, and marked throughout every leaf, with pale white upon the Damask Rose colour.

Rosa Damascena variegata elegantior, The Elegant variegate Damask Rose, hath leaves smaller, shoots shorter and redder, the flowers more double than the laft, and much better marked than either of those before-mentioned, and by many known by the name of Mrs. Harts Rose.

Rosa Damascena Provincialis, The Damask Province-Role, too generally know to need description, being but too common; were it as scarce as some others, it would be as valuable as any.

Rofa Menfalis, The Monthly Rofe, in all parts like the Damask, but bears in England but in June , August, and September, though reported in Italy to bear

feven Months in the year.

Rosa Belgica, sive vitrea, flore rubicante, The blush Belgick Rose, hath bigger branches, fuller of Thorns, of a whitish green colour, many flowers growing together on the ends of the branches, a-

bout

Ti

b

lo

k

tl

ti

N

ai

bout the bigness of an ordinary Damask Rose, but very thick and double; of a fine pleasant pale blush-colour, and sweet Scent, the greatest bearer.

So many diversities of the Damask or paler colour'd Roses have we; and proceed next to the yellow Roses, and

conclude with the white.

Rosa lutea simplex, The single yellow Rose grows as high as the Damask, the young shoots full of small hairy prickles, of a dark reddish colour, small leaves, single flowers, but five leaves apiece; of a pale yellow colour, being naturally a wild Rose, and entertained for variety.

Rosa Austriaca flore Phanicia, The Scarlet Rose of Austria, in all parts like the last, the chiefest difference in the colour of the flowers; the inside of the leaves of this, of a fine Scarlet, and the outside of a pale Brimstone colour; for

which reason worthy esteem.

Rosa Lutea, flore pleno, The double yellow Rose, smaller shoots and leaves, of a paler yellowish green than the single kind, the flowers very thick and double, the best kind, like that of the Damask Rose, of a pale yellow; another that comes with a multitude of small pale yel-

yellow leaves, often with a great thrum in the middle, neither of any confiderable Scent; the first coming well and smooth, of chiefest value, the last of little worth, coming broken and ragged; the best, its glory confists in its form and colour; we have these mentioned, and know of no other yellow Roses, and therefore come to the Diversities of white ones; the common ones I shall but mention, and but briefly insist on the rest.

Rosa alba vulgaris, The common

White Rose.

sk

et

or

d

d

W

ne

s,

of

2

r-

le

tr

S

-

e

e

,

t

Refa incarnata, The blush Rose, onely differs from the last, in opening at first, with a fine pleasant blush-colour, which

afterwards grows whiter.

Rosa moschata, flore pleno, The Double Musk Rose, rises high with many green branches, and dark green shining leaves, armed with great sharp Thorns; the slowers many together in a tust come forth on long-foot stalks at the ends of the branches, of a whitish or cream colour, not very double, the first row of leaves being much bigger than the rest, which are small, and stand loose. There is another of this kind that bears single slowers, therefore of less esteem, both chiefly

chiefly valued for their Scent, smelling like Musk, whence they had their name; as also for their use in Physick: they commonly flower in August, after the rest of Roses, but their usual time September.

2

F b le

K

b

Co

Rosa Moschata altera, The other Musk Rose, some call it the Damask-musk-rose, some the white Cinnamon Rose, in leaves and branches like the other, but grows not so high, larger leaves, whiter green colour, more double than the former, but not so sweet; slowring before the other, in the end or presently after other Roses.

Rosa Canina flore pleno, The double Dog-Rose, in leaves and branches like the lesser white Rose, or wild kind thereof; the flowers double, of a faint whitish blush-colour, and weak scent, esteemed

onely cause double.

Rosa semper virens, The ever-green Rose, grows like the wild Eglentine, the leaves fall not in the winter as other Roses, which occasioned the name, but stay on till thrust off at spring by new ones: the slowers stand four or sive together at the end of the branches, which are single, but of sive leaves, of a pure white

On

white colour, and some thing resembling the Musk-Rose in scent.

Rosa Hispanica Moschata, The Spanish Musk-Rose, rises as high as the last, with greater green branches, and bigger green leaves; the flowers single, of sive large white leaves, with an eye of blush in

them, scented like the last.

y ie

k e,

in

ut

er

r-

re

er

le

ke

e-

íh

ed

en

he

er

ut

W

0

ch

ire

ite

Rosa Pomisera major, The great Apple-Rose, hath a great stock, many reddish branches, with green sharp Thorns; the leaves like the common White Rose, the slowers small and single, standing on prickly buttons, bearded like other Roses, which after the flower faln, grow great, red, and of the fashion of a Pear, which are the only ornament of this Kingdom.

Rosa Eglenteria, flore duplici, The double Eglentine, differs only from the wild one in that the flowers are double, of two sometimes three rows of leaves, of a pretty reddish colour, leaves and flowers scented like the wild and single kind. All these Roses I have, more or less of a kind, which bring forth their fair flowers in June, and continue flowring all that Month, and most of July, except those onely expressed in their description; up-

C

b

Ci

0

la

D

t

on the best of these sweet and profitable slowers you will find this \*; and such no

florist ought to be without.

Roses are increased by inoculating the buds of them in other stocks, or by laying down the branches in the earth; the best stocks to inoculate upon, which must be done about Midsummer, are the Damask, White, Francford, the wild Eglentine.

All flocks of budded roles must be kept from fuckers, and the buds inoculated as near the ground as may be, that after one years growth, the budded lance may be laid in earth to root; first prick about a joynt that will lye in the earth many holes with an awl, and then cover it with good Mould: this done in the Spring, and fo pegged down that it rife not again, if water'd now and then in dry feafons, by Autumn will be fo rooted as to be removed, and cut from its other part behind the roots, and becomes a natural Tree, one whereof is worth ten others that are onely budded or grafted, for that every Sucker that comes from them will be of the fame kind.

But fince all Roses are not apt to yield Suckers, therefore the surest way to increase de

no

he

by

1;

ch

he

g-

pt

as

er

Y

ut

Y

th

d

is,

e-

al

rs

n

d

crease any, is gently to bend down part of the Tree, or the whole in the Spring, as before exprest, and lay all the branches as before directed in the ground, and apply to them old and well-rotted dung, about the places where they are laid, 'twill make them root the fooner, and you by Autumn have as many rooted Trees of the same kind as Branches laid in the earth, without prejudice to the old one, which when the new ones cut off, may be eafily brought to its place again, and the next year bear as plentifully as ever; nor does this hinder the bearing of flowers, for the branches laid will be as plentifully stored as if the Tree erect and not laid, so that they loose neither the profit nor pleasure of that year, and Trees bearing Roses.

The double yellow Rose bears not so well when thus natural as others, nor in the Sun as other Roses, but must be placed in the shade, and for its better bearing and fairest flowers, first in the stock of a Francford Rose (as my Father-in-law Mr. Rea well advis'd) put in the Bud of a single yellow Rose near the ground, which will quickly shoot to a good length: about a foot higher in that sprout, put

put into it a bud of the double yellow Rose, the best kind, which growing, keep Suckers from the root, (as in all other Roses inoculated) and rub off all buds, but of that kind defired, when big enough to bear: the preceding winter prune it very near, cutting off all the small shoots, and only leave the bigger, cutting off the tops of them also as far as they are small; in the Spring when it buds for leaves, rub off the smallest of them, and when it buds for flowers, if too many, let the smallest be wiped off, leaving so many of the fairest as you think the strength of the Tree may bring to perfection, which should be a standard then up to a wall, and rather shaded than in too much heat of the Sun, and in dry weather sometimes water'd; by which means you may expect fair and beautiful flowers, such that will recompence your pains in their propagation.

For the making Roses come earlier then ordinary, as some advise, by placing them in a declining house against the Sun, and watering with water inriched with hottest dung dissolved therein, or shavings of Horn and Lime steeped in it, 1

t

n

Ð

t

f

b

H

C

tl

ft

ep

S.

e-

ne

all

ıt-

as

it

of

if

f,

ou

ay

ner

m,

di

air

re-

ti-

ier

ng.

he

ed

or it,

10

or watering with warm water, to accelerate their blowing earlier than they naturally do; I truly think it not worth the while, because other beautiful flowers would be in being, and diminish somewhat of their glory, which is the more, blowing in a season when none others to vie with them; and if such means as before express used, I have reason to suffer the killing of Trees thereby, a deferved loss for following irrational and unexperimented impositions.

But for retarding the blowing of Rofes, that is more acceptable, especially when no more pains than theering off the buds when they new put forth, and then when others are quitting their lovely ornaments they will be putting on theirs; and I suppose a second sheering them off, may cause them to be as much more later, and so have Roses when no other flowers in being; but then be fure to serve the whole Tree so, for if you sheer but one part of it, the part unsheer'd will spend that strength and sap that you expected should put forth new buds in the places of those cut off, and so frustrate your defign.

H 3

As foon as your Roses done blowing, cut them with your shears pretty close to the old wood; and near the Spring each branch ought to be cut again with a pruning knife, close to a leaf, bud and all dead parts taken away, or any that is fuperfluous, to bring your Tree in handfome form; they are all hardy, and endure the severest winters well enough; they may be disposed up and down your Garden in Bushes, or to the walls amongst your Fruit, or set in rows and hedges, intermixing the several colours. fo,as to have no two of like colours together; the well-placing them much adwances their profpect to the eye, and commends the disposer of them.

Let none of your Rose-trees grow high, which is disgraceful, rather lower than above yard and half, except your Musk-Roses, which bear not well except against a wall, pale, or house-side, and suffered to grow to their full height, which usually is eight or nine soot high.

These Dew-empearled, Muskie, fragrant perfuming flowers, deserve the most principal place among all others whatsoever, being not only esteemed for its beauty vertues, and odoriferous scents,

but

ıg,

to

ch

u-

all

u-

d-

nh;

ur

a-

nd

IIS.

c-

dn-

W

er

pt

nd.

t,

a-

he.

or

ut:

but because it is the honour and ornament of our English Scepter, as by the conjunction in the uniting of those two most Royal Houses, of York and Lancafer appears, and claim the chiefest places in Crowns and Garlands; witness Anacreon a Greek Poet, whom Henricus Stephanus thus rendred in Latine verse.

Rosa bonos decusque florum,
Rosa, cura amorque Veris.
Rosa Calitum voluptas,
Roseis puer Cithereis.
Caput implicat Coronis,
Charitum Choros frequentans.

The Rose is the Honour and Beauty of flowers, The Care and Love of the Spring (it devours) Of (the Poets) Heavenly Powers the pleasure,

Cytherea's Boy (eke Cupid) his Treasure, Circling with Garland of Roses his Head, When he to Dances of Graces doth tread.

You may mislike my thus Translating them, and perhaps my own following fancie worses, however, they shall run the venture, though hopping pen-seather'd out of their nest.

H 4

Venus ...

Venus upon a Bed of Roses laid,
Dul'd Ascanius, so long with her he plaid,
Reposing on a soft as sweet a Bed,
As that whereon she cropt his Maiden-head.
They both invited sleep, and there he lay,
Till rest enabled him for farther play.
Thus Sight, Touch, Scent of Roses in their
uses,

Refreshes Nature, and new strength infuses. Who would not then these sweet-leav'd

flow'rs efteem

So rare, when either felt, or smelt, or seen; And wish this greater, than bath yet oretane us,

Double, nay Treble bleffing of Ascanius?

## JUNE.

1 N this Month the Lillies are in their full flower, before the Martagons, and

first to be mentioned; to wit,

Lilium Rubrum, The Red Lilly; the flower so vulgar, every Countrey-wo-man can form an Idea of it in a strangers head, by their Rustick descriptions, and several other sorts thereof which are here regardless. There are three sorts that

that are mentionable; the Red, Yellow,

and White: as,

Lilium Cruentum bulbi ferum, The fiery red bulby Lily, bearing on a high stalk many fair flowers, containing fix broad thick leaves, of a fiery red at the tops, declining towards the bottom to an Orange-colour, with small black specks.

Lilium Rubrum flore pleno, The double red Lily, beareth many Orange-colour'd fingle flowers on a stalk, with small brown specks on the insides, sometimes but one fair double flower, as if all the

rest were there concatenated.

Lilium Luteum, The yellow Lily, of all the kinds most esteemable, like the other, but taller and bigger, many flowers on a stalk, of a fine gold-colour.

Lilium Album vulgare, The common white, like the common red, needs no

farther noticing.

Lilium album Bizantium, The white Lily of Constantinople, is smaller in all its parts than the common white, but bears more flowers, twenty or thirty on a stalk: sometimes the stalk comes stat and broad, with one hundred or more flowers on

Liz

Lilium album flore pleno, The double white Lily, in all things like the common kind, the flowers excepted, which are five or fix on a stalk, each constantly double, the leaves long green ere they turn white and open, seldom opening at all but in a fair season; more a rarity for the double flowers, than beautiful. There is

Lilium Perficum, The Perfian Lily, rooted like the Crown Imperial, but longer, smaller, and whiter, from whence springeth up a round whitish green stalk, beset with many long whitish green leaves from the bottom to the middle thereof, from thence to the top with many small flowers hanging their heads, containing fix leaves apiece, of a dead or over-worn purple-colour, with a Pointil and Chives in the middle, tipt with yellow Pendents: but this flower is in May, a flower of small beauty, and onely entertained for variety, its heavy colour fetting off others that are more brisker.

Next come the Martagons, a rambling flower onely fit for flower-pots, or Chimneys, and to be planted in by-borders or under hedges, but the bloffoms of many and pretty varieties; as,

Mar-

ofe

n-

ch

t-

ey.

at

ty

ıt

e

n

le h Imperial, sealy Root of a pale yellow, stalk above a yard high, brownish colour, at some distances beset with single rounds of broad green leaves, and naked betwirt at the top of the stalk come forth, in an olds Plant, sometimes one hundred slowers, each on a several footstalk, hanging down their heads, and turning the leaves back again, which are thick and stelly, of a pale purple-colour, with brown spots on the inside, a stille in the middle, with six yellow Chives size with Vermilion Pendants.

Marragon flore albo, the White Martagon differs from the last in a greener stall, fewer flowers, and white flower.

Martagon flore albo machine, The White Martagon spotted, differs from the former in the stalk, being brown, slowers inclining to a bluff colour with many red spots on the inside.

Martagon Canadense muentatum, The spotted Martagon of Canaday this bears four of Twe Howers by Jong foot stalks, in terms like a Red Lily, having the head of a fair yellow, with many black spots on the inside, Chived and Pointil'd like the ten justice from smaller, and stalk lower.

Martagon Constantinopolitanum, The Martagon of Constantinople, yellowish Icaly root, brownish stalk, large round-pointed green leaves confusedly placed thereon, on the top whereof come forth four or five more, or sewer slowers on long foot-stalks, hanging their head, the leaves turning back again, of a fair Orrange colour, with a Pointel and six Chives tipt with yellow Pendants; this is very common; but those follow are not, as,

Martagon Constantinopolitanum maculatum, The red spotted Martagon of Conflantinople, like the last, but larger flowers, more on a head, of a deeper Orangecolour, thick speckled on the inside, with

Small black Spots.

Marragon Pannonicum, The Martagon of Hungary, than the last larger leaves, thinner set, flowers bigger, of a bright pale Orange colour, the best and rarest of

all the Martagons. Aben I no ora

Martagon Virginianum. The Vitginian Martagon, pale yellow scaly root, the stalk rises yard-high, beset with sharp-pointed whitish green leaves in rundles, the head bearing three or sour, or more, somewhat large flowers turning back, of

a gold yellow colour, with many brown fpots about the bottom of the flowers, the points or ends of the leaves that turn up, of a red or scarlet colour, without spots: a very tender Plant, and must be desended from winters frosts.

Martagon Pemponion, The Martagon of Pempony, yellowish brown scaly root, stalk yard-high, set promiscuously with many small long green leaves, almost to the top, where stand many slowers, according to the age of the Plant: some standing long unremoved, have born a hundred slowers of a yellowish Orange-colour, with small black specks on the inside, fashion'd like the red Martagon of Constantinople, but smaller.

There is also the yellow Martagon without spots, and the yellow spotted Martagon, but of no great esteem, and onely for variety admitted, as some of the others are; your choicest is that of Canada and Virginia, and must be planted in the richest and hottest earth you can get, in boxes or pots, to be so housed as to be kept from freezing in the winter.

The Lilies, and most of the Martagons flower in June, but the Martagon of

Pom-

Pompony first, in the end of May that of Constantinople about the beginning of

fuly; the Virginian last, in August.

All, except what before-mentioned, very hardy Plants, increase but too fall by the roots, which hold their fibres, and therefore like not often removing , but when occasion fer it, the best time when their stalks dryed down, for then the roots have fewell fibres; the roots ought to be fet five inches deep in the Earth that should be every year uncover'd in the bottoms, that without friring the fibres of the old roots of the young ones may be parted from them, and they only remain with new rich earth put to them and cover'd, which will much ad vantage the fairness and number of their flowers; vyour young roots disposed in fome other place convenient, confidering the height they grow to, and great increating Pinot keeping them out of the grands and raying, and much showers with the Wolf and Tour showers and the work out the state of the showers and the state of the showers are the set as to be kept from ryflaid as to be

Moly Homericum, The great Molyriof Homer, that rifeth up with two or three great the longihollow leaves, of a while tithe

from amongst which the stalk rises above a yard-high, naked, round and smooth, bearing on the top a great Umbel or Tust, of small star-like purplishslowers, upon equal-stooted stalks, which continue long before the decay, the root big and white, and of the smell of Carlick.

Moly Indicum, The Indian Moly hath thorter, though broader leaves than the former, the stalk not so high as its leaves, without any slowers, bearing a cluster of reddist scaly bulbs, each as big as an Acorn, standing on soot-stalks, which set, will bring Plants of the same kind, great white Root covered with a dark-colour'd Coat, little increasing under ground.

Moly Montanum Pannonicum, The Moly of Hungary, of two forts, the first hath three or four long and broad green leaves, carried up with the stalks, a foot high one above another; befet at the top with fome residish bulbs, with long four stalks, with slowers of a pale purple, fashioned like Homers Moly, the root small and apt to increase; the second like the first, but the green leaves smaller the stalk.

stalk bearing a greater cluster of dark green bulbs, flowers alike in fashion, colour, and in a manner of growing, the root wearing a dark purple-coat.

Moly Serpentinum, Serpents Moly, like the former, but more beautiful, the bulbs on the head of a lower stalk, are redder, the small green leaves twine and crawl like a Serpent, therefore so named; the root small and round, increasing into many smaller ones, no bigger than pease.

Moly Montanum flore Inteo, The yellow Moly when it flowers, hath two long and broad leaves, otherwife but one, near the bigness of a Tulip, between which cometh up a flender stalk, bearing at the top a tust of yellow star-like flowers, greenish on the back, with yellow threds in the middle, whitish Root, apt to increase, smelling strong, as the flowers and leaves do of Garlick.

Moly Montanum latifolium Hispanicum, The Spanish purple Moly, hath two long broad leaves, betwixt which rises the stalk two foot high, bearing at the top many star-like flowers, of a decayed purple-colour, with threds of the same, tipt with yellow, yielding near the ground bulbs by which they are increafed,

sed, having no scent of Garlick in any

part.

Moly Pyxidatum argenteum Hispanicum, The filver-cupped Spanish Moly, with two or three long rushlike leaves, passing away when the stalk at its height, which is a yard or more, bearing a great head of slowers, which at length spread much open, and grow long on foot-stalks, of a silver-colour, with lines on both sides the leaves, fashioned small and hollow, like a Cup, white and clear root, apt to increase, without any ill scent in any part.

Moly Dioscorideum, Dioscorides his Moly, from a transparent root, covered with a thick yellow skin, springs up three or four narrow grassy leaves, with a stalk foot and half high, bearing at the top a tust of milk-white slowers, like those of Ramsons, with a little scent of Garlick; there is another lesser, the slower-leaves rounder pointed; these last and the yellow are too common for a

good Florists Collection.

Moly Muscatum Monspeliense, The sweet Moly of Montpelier, hath four or five small leaves no bigger than Bents-stalks, foot high, bearing many star-like sweet slowers, which if the season hot, smell

like

like Musk; fmall root and tender; requiring defence from winter-frosts; this

last flower not till September.

They all loose their fibres, and may be taken up when the stalk dryed down, thriving well in any Soil, great increasers, standing long unremoved; they will last long in flower-pots, if the water renewed, and are preserved more for variety than for their sinell or beauties-sake.

Asphodelus, The Asphodil also bears star-like flowers, as the great white branched, the white unbranched, the blush-colour'd, the great white striped, the little hollow white Asphodil, and the small yellow, slowers of small worth, therefore only named; as another kind called the Lilly Asphodil, having sedgy leaves and roots, many of which not the least valuable, except the Lilly Asphodil, with a white slower, and the blush Lilly Asphodil, which may be entertained: As also

Phalangium, Spider-wort: the Savoy and Italian are onely fit for your choice, which flower about the beginning of June, and are hardy Plants, live and thrive in any Soil, but best in that which is moist; as the Lilly-Asphodils,

their .

their time of transplanting in August, parting the Roots, and presently setting them again. More ado about them not worth while.

Gladiolus, Corn-flag, fit for by or outborders, because of their rambling, with broad, long, stiff, green leaves, full of Ribs coming out by the side of the other, and joyned at the bottom; the Stalk rising from among them, bearing many Flowers one above another, standing all one way like the Fox-gloves: As,

Gladiolus Bizantius, the Corn-flag of Constantinople, with Flowers of a deep red, with two white spots within the mouth of every Flower, round and flat Root netted over; gives many off-sets,

if long unremoved.

s, ft

-

y

Gladiolus flore suave rubente, The Corn-flag with a bright red Flower.

Gladiolus flore albo, The Corn-flag with a white Flower. There are several others; but one that's fit to be retain'd amongst the before-mention'd, because of its colour, and that is the French Ash-colour'd Corn-flag. These several coloured ones set thick, and intermixed when the blow makes a pretty show, which is the beginning of July, and

and loose their fibres as soon as stalks dry, and may then be taken up and kept out of the ground, freed from their many off-sets, and in September set again. They prosper in any place, increase too much.

Lychnis, Champions, the best whereof Lychnis Coronaria rubra multiplex, The double Red-rose-champion, like the single kind, so well known, needs no description, onely the Flowers of this thick and double, of the same delicate Velvet red-colour which is in the common single kind.

Lychnis Coronaria alba mustiplex, The double White-rose-champion, like the last, but that the Flowers are more thick and double, and rarer than the Red.

There is

Lychnia Chalcedonica flore simplici, The single Non-such, Flower of Constantinople, or as more commonly known by the name of the Flower of Bristow, bearing a great head of many single Scarlet-slowers: Another differing in the colour of the Flowers, which is at first of a reddish blush-colour, growing paler by degrees, so that in one head there will be several shades of blushes: Another with Flowers

Flowers Snow-white. But the most va-

luable, is the

Lychnis Chalcedonica flore pleno miniato, The double rich Scarlet Non-such, or Flower of Bristow, a lusty, strong, great, double-headed Flower; of the richest Scarlet imaginable.

The Champions flower the end of fune, and continues till September; the feveral Non-suches, the latter end of the

fame month alfo.

The Champions must be planted of slips taken from the old Roots in the end of August, that they may root before Winter; for if set at Spring, they run up to slower and die at Winter, as the old Plants are apt to do; therefore set Slips every year, lest you lose the kind.

The Non-such are more hardy, and prosper worst in a Soil over-hot or too rank; they continue long, and are increased by taking young Plants from the old Roots. Do this in the end of March, when they come up with many heads; each then divided with some share of the Root, will grow, and soon come to bear Flowers. No doubt but the Seeds of the single kinds, sowed as Auricula seeds, being

being as small, may produce new Varicties.

In this month appears

Hefperis, five Viola Matronales, Dames Violet, or Queens Gilliflower, by Country-women call'd Close Sciences; two forts of them common in their Gardens, both fingle, one pale-blush, the other white; the Flower but of four Leaves. But the nobler forts are,

Hesperis flore pleno alba, The double white Queens Gilliflower, like the fingle kinds, but that in this there are many Flowers on a branch, and on stalks many branches standing thick together in a long spike, each Flower thick and double, of a pure white colour and sweet Icent, chiefly in the Evening; therefore called Hefperis.

Hesperis flore pleno purpurascente, The double Purplish Queens Gillistower differs onely from the last in the colour of the Flowers, which are of a fine, pleafant, light, reddish, purple colour; more rare

than the double white.

Hesperis flore pleno variegata, The double striped Queens Gillislower, like the last, but that the Flowers are finely striped with white, and most esteemed.

There

There is one that beareth fingle Flowers thus striped, respected for its bearing Seeds, which sowed, produce Varieties.

3

5.

e

n

t

e

They flower the beginning of June, and blow till the end of July, easily raifed from any slip or branch; which set in the ground at Spring, shaded and watered, will grow: but neglect not to nip off the Buds (of your under-set Plants) as soon as they appear for Flowers, otherways they will blow, and assuredly die.

Armerius, Sweet Williams. Of these and Sweet Johns, are several sorts; their form too well known to be here described: and of each, onely the double Sweet Johns, and the Velvet Sweet Williams, worthy esteem. Every slip of them set in the Spring, will grow; they slower in June; and if you keep their Seeds and sow them, other Varieties may be gained; but let it be done in April: they slower not till the second year.

Speculum Veneris, or Venus Lookingglass, a pretty Stedling; the branches low and tender, divided into many parts, commonly lying on the ground; little leaves leaves slightly nicked on the edges; small flowers of a bright Purple-colour tending to blueness, with wide mouths, having a white chive in the middle that adds much to its beauty; the roots very slender, and perish when they have perfected their small seeds; which sow in April: afterwards they will sow themselves, and yearly pay you tribute for your first pains in sowing them.

Hedyfarum clypiatum, The Red Satten-flower, called the French Honey-fuckle, hath many stalks, set with winged green leaves; at the joynts come out smaller stalks, set with many flowers of a shining red colour, in some white, which is the rarer. After the Flowers past, the Seeds are contain'd in flat round Husks, three or sour standing one above another. The second year after their sowing, they slower this and the next month, and die the Winter sollowing. In the beginning of April sow their Seeds.

Papaver multiplex, Double Poppies, need no description they are so common, some red, purple, scarlet, lead-colour, white, blush, &c. Another, each leaf of the Flower is half scarlet and half white:

Ano-

Another, striped with the same colours: But the chiefest, and of most esteem, is that of a younger date, of a fine gold-yellow, and double, slowering in *June*, yield much seed, and either sowed or falling of themselves, will come up and prosper in any place.

The latter end of this month flowers also Nigella, the Fennel-flower, the Spanish single of a bleak blue, and a double of the same colour; but of like worth

either.

£

e

r

t

1,

r,

)-

Fraxinella flore rubente, Bastard-Dittany with a reddish flower, grows about two foot high, with divers woody brownish stalks, the lower part set with many winged-leaves like those of a young Ash, feven, nine, or eleven together, somewhat large and long, purled about the edges, of a fad green colour, and strong refinous scent; on the upper part of the stalks in this month blow many flowers, growing in a spike at distances one above another, each containing five long leaves, four whereof stand on the two fides bending upwards, the fifth hanging down, turning the end up again, of a pale red colour, striped through every leaf with a deeper red, a taffel in the midmiddle of five or fix long purplish threads that bow down with the lower leaf, and turn up the ends again with a little freeze at the end of each; when these gone, succeed hard & clammy husks pointed at the ends, wherein is contained round shining black seeds, the root white, large, and spreading under ground; the whole Plant of a strong resinous scent, more delighting to the Eye than Nose.

Fraxinella flore rubro, Bastard-Dittany with a red flower, differs from the other, in that it is bigger in all its parts, leaves dark-green, longer spike of flowers, and deeper red; another raised from the seeds of this, thicker of flowers, and of a deep bloudy red colour.

Francipella flore albo, Baltard-Dittany with a white flower; its stalk and leaves of a fresher green, the flowers white,

and not fo big as the other.

There is two other forts, the one Ashcolour, the other raised from the seeds of this, of a bleak blue colour, striped with a deeper, less in all its parts than any of the other; all of them continue in flower from this month till the end of July; the seed ready to gather the end of

h

W

of August; which will be all lost, without care taken to prevent it by the spring of the Pods. Tis a hardy Plant, endures long without removing, yields many new ones, which ought to be taken from the old root the beginning of March; they are raised with Varieties, by their seeds sowed in rich Earth as soon as they are ripe, especially of the

deep red, white, and Ash-colour.

CÉ

2

en

ks

n-

ot.

d;

us

an

ny

0-

t5,

m

res te,

h-ds

ed

ue

of

nd

of

Ciftus Mus, The Male Ciftus, a final shrubby Plant about yard high, with many brittle, slender, woody branches, cover'd with a whitish bark, on which many long whitish green leaves, hardish in handling, two at every joynt, with slowers in this month coming forth at the end of the branches, three or four together upon slender foot-stalks, each of five small round leaves like a small single Rose, of a fine reddish purple, with many yellow threads in the middle, that soon fall away, and are succeeded by round hard hairy heads, containing small brown seeds.

Ciftus Ledon, The Gum Ciftus rifes higher, spreads more than the former, with many blackish woody branches, set with long, narrow, dark, green leaves,

I 2 whiter

whiter on the back-fides, two at each point, the whole dewed with a clammy fweet moisture, but more in hotter Countries than in ours (which artificially taken off, is the black sweet Gum call'd Ladanum); at the top of the branches stand single white flowers larger than those of the former, like single Roses with five leaves, having at the bottoma dark purple spot, broad below, and pointed upwards, with yellow threads in the middle; which past, corner'd heads succeed, containing like the former, small brownish feeds. These Plants continue flowering from May to September; are raifed from feeds: the Plants endure not cold, but must be housed in winter.

Ficus Indica minor, The Indian Fig confifts of leaves springing one out of another from one leaf put half into the Earth, which takes root and puts out others; these leaves are a singer thick, slat, and round-pointed, of a pale green colour, which shews at first of brown prickles on the upper side; at the tops of the leaves in this month break out the slowers set with two rows of pale yellow leaves, with a yellow thrum tipt with red in the middle: after the flowers's

b

er's past, the head they stood on grows bigger in form of a Fig, but never comes with us to perfection. This is planted in pots, and housed in Winter, or else the frosts will rot and destroy it. There is also

Canna Indica, The Indian flowering Reed, with fair large green leaves, coming from the joynts of the stalks, which is above yard high, bearing at the top one above another divers flowers like in shape to the Corn-flag, of a bright crimfon colour, succeeded by three square heads, containing seeds which are round and black, about a Pease bigness; it hath a white tuberous root, whereby it is aptly increased.

There is another of this kind, with

flowers yellow with reddiff spots.

These Plants must be set in large boxes in good earth, often water'd, and housed in Winter, for one nights from

destroys them.

h

y

n-

ly

es

in

es

12

n-

he

IC-

all

ue

re

ire

er.

ig

2-

he

0-

ck,

en

vn

ps

out

ale

ipt

W-

r's

Helleborus albus, The white Hellebore comes up with a great round head, of a whitish green colour, opening into many beautiful large green leaves, eminently plaited throughout, and compassing each other at the bottom; out of them the

3 ftalk

stalk riseth a yard high, with small leaves to the middle thereof, whence divided into many branches, bearing a multitude of small Star-like, yellowish, green-colour'd flowers; the roots thick and big at the head, with divers great white strings running deep in the ground.

Helleborus albus flore atro rubente, The white Hellebore with a dark red flower, differs from the last, in that it comes up a month before the other, larger leaves, smaller and finer plaited, flowers less, of a dark red, and is a fine Plant; the roots of both these and the black that flowers at Christmas, are hardy, abide long unremoved, therefore at first ought to be set in good ground. There is the

Ladies Slipper, small, white, and purple

Hellebore, but onely the two white and the black worth our collecting.

Traehelium Americanum, five plants Cardinalis, The Cardinals flower hath many leaves, like Canterbury-bells, but leffer, of a yellowish green colour, from whence rises tall hollow stalks, set with leaves smaller by degrees to the top, from the bosoms whereof come forth the flowers, made of five long narrow leaves, three of them standing close together, hanging

hanging downright, the other two are turned up, with an umbone betwixt them, of a paler colour than the leaves, which are of an excellent rich crimfon colour; the root is compacted of very many white strings, and well looked to; abides many years. There is another with blue flowers lately come from Virginia.

d

le

o-ig

te

10

T.

p

S, of

ne

at de

ht

ne

le

nd

ta th ut

m

th m

N-

S,

r, ng,

This must be planted in a Pot in good rich light Earth; and when Winter begins to grow tharp, fet the Pot in the ground under a South-wall, three inches deeper than the top, and clothe it about on the top with dry Moss, covered with a glass, which take off in warm days and gentle showers, to refresh it; which must be observed in April: at which time you may take out the Pots and expose them safely.

## 7 ULT.

Aryophyllus bortensis, called Julyflowers from the month they blow in, and are indeed the Summers glory, as Tulips the pride of Spring, deferving a Flowerists care in their propagation and

prc-

preservation, especially the nobler forts, which are called Dutch July-flowers, or more vulgarly Carnations, raised from feeds in the Netherlands, and other parts adjoyning to the Sea, and thence conveyed to us. Our inland endeavours to raise them seldom countervail our trouble, none or very few raising good ones, that have not the neighbourhood of the Sea, which annually produce new mixtures, though feldom new colours; and though their dyes not many, as red, purple, scarlet, tawny, and white, and of those deeper or paler, yet so recompenfing that defect in their delicate variegations, various mixtures, and pleafing fcents, as to ie with any species what soever, confidering the usefulness of some of them as the best Cordials, extreamly comforting the noblest part of man, the heart, either in the Conserve of the Cloves made with Sugar, or in Syrups: the fingle colours as flowers little esteemed, in comparison of those striped, flaked, or powder'd upon white or blush, with darker or lighter red, crimson or carnation, sadder or brighter, purple, deeper or paler scarlet; so that the chief July-flowers may be brought under these four

r

n

S

0

, e

1

f

four forts: Red and White, Crimson and White, Purple and White, and Scarlet and White; some whereof shall be named, that those unacquainted may the better know how to collect them, being such sorts as a Flowerist ought not to want, viz.

## Red and White.

Crown of Bohemia.

Emperour, the largest slower in being, and well marked with broad slakes.

King Charles the second.

Queen Katherine.

Red and Blush.
William the Conquerour, a sullen flower.

Crimson and White.
Empress, the largest but
Countess, the rounder and neater slower.
Teages delight.
Phisbe.

Purple and White.

King Solomon, a neat flower finely marked on Snow-white.

Purple Imperial.

Musidorus.

Prince William.

Oilinans.

Glory of Worcester, little purple and white.

Fair. Hellena, onely edged with purple.

Scarlet and White.

Mayor of London, the best.

The Giant.

Romulus.

Florida.

Flambosa.

Fair Rosanna.

Paramour.

Pluto, striped with black through each leaf.

Scarlets.

The Golden Fleece. Golden Grove. Prince of Orange. Princess of Orange.

Blush and White.

Mayor of York.

Blush.

Blufb.

Aurora, a very brisk colour. Morning-star.

The Wiggon, a Self-colour.

Cloves.

Giant-clove, Aftragon, Birtha.

Another intermixt with Purplish Leaves and Stripes.

I have heard but of two kinds that are of three colours; the one is,

Bedford-Tawny, Tawny, Scarlet, and white.

These are the best of each fort now in request, and to be had as my Gardens furniture may declare; there slowering from the middle (sometimes beginning) of Hilly, till the same time in August.

A chief thing to be confidered, for their producing fair and gallant flowers, and many Layers, is the Soil wherein

they

they ought to be planted, which must be neither too stiff, nor over-light; the best course is to provide a quantity of good fresh earth, that which the Mole casts out of good ground, that is not stiff nor over-sandy, that hath lain long untill'd, or taken four or five inches deep from under the Sward; but I prefer the Mole-hills best, that have not been long cast up, and mix the same with a third part of Ox, Cow, or theep-dung, that hath been long made, intermingling a little lime; leave your heap high and round, that it take not too much wet; let it lie by fo long till well digested, which will be the sooner effected, if often turned over and well ftir'd together; and be fure this Earth be well mellowed ere you put it in pots or beds for planting your Layers in, and your fuccess in flowers will be the more prosperous, taking off your Layers either in September, or in March, which I account always best; from your Layers cut off all dead leaves, and the tops of all that are too long, and then take them up, with earth about the roots, and fet them in your pots, filled with the before - mentioned prepared earth, which fet in the shade, and gently watered.

watered, will grow well, and then they. may be removed into the morning-fun, which is the onely Sun these flowers willingly admit of; never over-glut any with water, and moisten them not with any out of Well or Pump, till it hath flood two days at least in some vessel sunning, for raw water too much chills, and rather backs tender Plants, than advantages their growth and flourishing, nay, often destroysmany. In winter till April, water in the morning, otherways your moistned earth about tender roots, may so freeze, as to kill them; and after that time, the Sun growing more vigorous in heat, water in the evening, and your pots as foon as the Sun off them; otherwise the Suns heat exhales the moiflure before it can have time to give due refreshment to the Plants.

Another fort of earth for July-flowers I was acquainted with by one Mr. Fidkin, Gardiner to the worthy Sir John Packington of Westwood in Worcestershire, in which I saw his flowers flourish and, mark beyond expectation; it was thus compounded.

Rotten Tan, i.e. the relicks or rubbish of a Tanners pit, that by long lying, is converted to earth, this layn on a heap for a quarter of a year to sweeten, for in its own nature 'tis too sour for such uses; to one barrow-full of which, four of good rotten wood-pile earth, and the rubbish of old-walls, for want of which a little old decayed sime, a quarter of a peck at most, mixed well together, and let he a fortnight ere you put it in your pots for your July-slower-layers to be transplanted in, is a secret sew know.

When your flowers begin to fpindle, nip off all but one or two at the most of the biggest at each root, leaving them only to bear flowers; and when they come to bud for flowering, nip off all those too, but three or four that are best placed, by this means will your flowers be the fairer, and more layers gained, by which your kinds are continued and increased. Remember to be often tying up their spindles, as they grow in height, to small rods, set by them on purpose for their support, less by their bending down they break off, and you loose the pleasure of their slowers.

From the middle of June, till the fame time in July, is the prime time of laying. July-flowers: which is thus performed.

Make

Make choice of fuch flips as are strongeft, having joynts sufficient for laying; prune off the fide and end of the topleaves, cut the undermost part of the middlemost joynt half through, from thence flit the stalk through the middle upwards to the next joynt; open the earth underneath to receive in then gently bend it down therein, with a small hook-stick stuck in the earth to keep it down, keeping up the head of the flip, that the flit may be open, and fo pressed down and earthed up, which as foon as performed, must be fure to be water'd, which must be often reiterated. especially if the season dry, it will make them root the fooner, and thoot forth fibres sufficient to be removed with earth about them the beginning of September following, into pots or beds of the aforementioned prepared Earth, which must be shaded and gently watered; but take heed of too much moisture? lest it rot their young and tender fibres; therefore for preventing great rains, shelter them under boards supported by forks and flicks laid on them, but not too near them, left on the other hand they perifh for want of Air, in a freedom of which they

they chiefly delight, many having been sufficiented for want thereof, as too close housing in winter hath shewed the experience, and in transplanting your layers, set them not too deep, for that hath rotted and spoiled many.

Some July-flowers in Summer shoot up but with one stem or stalk, without any layer; if you suffer it to blow, the root dies, therefore if you have no more of that kind, suffer it not to slower, but timely cut off the spindle that it may sprout anew, which preserves the root.

When any July-flowers in your pots die, empty it of its old earth, and put in new before you plant another July-flower in it, otherwise the proper nourishment being drawn out, and spent by the first flower, will visibly appear in the ill

thriving of this fecond.

When your roots produce too many layers, if in good flowers, covet not above three or four to be laid, for they draw so much nourishment from the root, as not enough to ascend to the flower, so hindring both fairness and bigness; but in May or June (not too far in the last Month neither) seek out from the stems such shoots onely, as are reasonable

h

eet

mable strong, that run not up to spindle: cut these off close to the stem, and throw them in a pail of water for twenty four hours, then in a bed of rich and fine mould, that hath been fifted through a wire riddle, cutting off your flip close at a joynt, trimming away the lower leaves close to the stalk, and cut off the uppermost even at the top, make a hole in the earth with a little flick, and put your flip therein so deep, that the upper leaf may be wholly above ground; then close the ground to the stem of the Plants; and lastly water them, remembring to do it often, unless rain faves you that labour, and that this bed be as much as may be in the shade.

Ferrarius, lib. 2. cap. 15. avers, from the month of February to the middle of March (in the time of their germination) is the best time to slip this flower; nor will he have the slip, nor twisted in the bottom, nor Barley put under them to raise adulterous fibres, but onely advises that they be cut off at a joynt: Indeed both Spring and Autumn are good Seasons for making out Roots; the latter requires that the slip be so early set, as that it may have time enough to

take

take root before the coldness of Winter; the former, that the Plant set in the Spring may have taken root before the Sun rises to that strength to emit violent and parching heats. General Rules for

Vernal and Autumnal Settings.

As your July-flowers blow, if you obferve any to break the pod, with a Penknife or Lancet open it as much at each division thereof, then bind it about with a small slung, or narrow lift of the thin Film of a Gold-beaters old Mould, which moistened with your tongue, will stick together; keep pour flower round, and scarcely be perceived: If any come all of one colour, the Layers from that stem will continue so, and be a new kind.

Keep your first flowers for seeds, letting their pods stand as long as you may for danger of frosts, kept as much as may be from wet; then cut the stems off with the pods on them, and dry them so as not to lose the seeds. The driness of the cods, and blackness of the seeds, argues their ripeness.

Ferrarius, lib. 3. chap. 15. fays, the bottom of every cod or pod brings the best feeds, and the largest flowers. The

feeds.

eet

feeds producing most varieties, are the firiped tawnies. The most variety of double flowers are raised from the seeds of double flowers, though many times the feeds of fingle ones will produce double. The best time to sow them, is the beginning of April, or full Moon, near that time before or after, on indifferent good ground, mixed with the alhes of too old rotted and superfluous flips and stems of July-flowers burnt, in a place so shaded, as to have only the morning and evening Sun; fow them not too thick, and fift the fame compound over them a quarter of an inch thick: when the Plant is grown to a considerable strength, which will be in August or September following, remove them into beds of a very good foil, about the full Moon, where they must fland till they flower; these seedling come up fometimes with three, fometimes with four leaves, though they most have but two, and by some observed that those with but two leaves prove fingle, those with more prove double flowers; if you mark fuch, you will the year after their fowing find its verity by their flowers, the best of which set in

pots,

pots, that they may be so placed each season, as to have the morning Sun only; not up against a south wall, for they love not intemperate heat.

The several sorts of Primroses appear,
The blustring Virgin Beauties of the year,
Till the Bears Ears with more numerous dies,
Do take the steld, but much more take our
Eyes,

. Or the Ranunculus, Anemonies

So richly dy'd in grain, challenge the prize;
Till Tulips in their glorious dress come forth,
Scorning all Rivals dare compane in worth,
Which Roses offer at, yet sweetly yield,
To July-flowers that next do crown the field,
And will the honour wear, or loose each

with looks like fair-skin'd Thisbe when she bled,

Or when a sadder purple-stream had been Trickling all over her sweet Lilly skin. Others did seem, and some of kin did show, Like to the blushes on her face did flow; Whilft one to steal her breath, to mouth did ship.

So mears the Scent and Scarlet of ber lip.

Nay, the deep Clove its darker bue doth hold

From ber once-brighter blood, congeal d and cold

But

But dead change looks, and similize her thus, Hanging their heads as she on Pyramus. Their Pens may write, or Pencils draw their story,

Living the Eyes best witness of their glory.

Clematis peregrina flore rubro, Red Virgins-bower, hath many limber weak woody branches, covered with a thin brown outer bark, and green underneath, winding about any thing it can take hold of; the leaves stand at the joynts, confisting of three parts, some notched on one side, some on both: the slowers the latter end of this Month begin to appear from the joints on long soot-stalks, made of sour leaves, standing like a Cross of sullen dark red, the roots a bundle of brown strong strings, sastned to a head, running deep in the ground.

Clem. &c. purpureo, Purple Virgins bower, of a fad heavy blewish purple.

Clematis, &c. pleno purpureo, The double purple Virgins bower, like the former, but bigger and stronger, colour'd alike in the flower, which is very thick and double; the outward leaves broad as the others are, but the inward narrow folded close together, like a big button in the middle of the flower, which open so flowly, that the outward leaves fall off before the others spread themselves, and continue flowering the next month; these must be supported against a wall: the young and small branches that are apt to die in winter, pruned off in March; the nearer cut, the fairer the flowers.

Cranes-bill worth our notice, and so called, because it smelleth sweet onely in the night; it hath a great root like a Paony, with large jagged leaves; the slowers come forth in this Month, with small and round-pointed leaves, of a purple colour, listed about with yellow; these stand on smooth stalks eight or ten on a head, which by night are as sweet in the night, as beautiful in the day; the Plant is tender, and therefore set in a pot, and covern'd in winter as the Cardinals slowers or housed and kept dry in winter, for any moissure rots the root.

Jucca Indica, The Indian Jucca, hath a large Tuberous root and fibres, thence springs a great round tust of hard long hollow green leaves, with points as sharp as thorns, always remaining, but

fome

f

Fo

tv

OI

fr

brown

fome of the outward ones which are fupplyed by those that spring in the middle: from an old Plant well kept femetimes springs a strong round stalk, divided into feveral branches, which bear divers flowers, fornething like the Fritilaria's, but narrower at the bottom, containing fix leaves, the three outward veined on the backs, from the bottom to the middle, with a reddilh blush upon white, coming forth in this Month, and foon fall away without feeding with as. This Plant must be set in a large square box, wide and deep, fill'd with good rich earth, housed in winter, and defended from Frosts; it never here increases, that I yet know of, but are brought from the West-Indies.

you are a cetted

r

hesst

Periptoca Virginiana, Virginian filk, rifes with one or more round stalks, near four foot high, at several joynts set with two long, broad vein'd, round pointed green leaves; on the top of the stalk, out of a skinny-hole, a great tust of flowers come forth, thirty or forty hanging down on long foot stalks, each consisting of five small hollow leaves, of a purplish colour; which past, come long crooked Cods standing upwards, containing stat

brown seeds, wrapped within a great deal of fine soft whitish brown silk, the root big and white, running far under-ground, and springing up in many places; it slowers in July, bringeth Seeds and silks in August; it hath been raised from seeds brought from Virginia; the stalks die to the ground every winter, but springs again at Spring, if the place where it stands be covered with horse-dung in winter to defend it from frosts.

Fasminum album, White Jasmine: from the bigger boughs that come from the root, proceed divers green flexible branches, fet with winged leaves of a dark green colour, standing two together at the joynts, made of many small pointed leaves, set on each side of a middle rib, commonly three on a fide, one bigger and more pointed at the end; at the tops of the young branches, divers flowers come forth together in a tuft, each on a long foot-stalk, which are small, long, and hollow, opening into five white pointed leaves, of a firong sweet scent, falling away here with us without feeding.

. Faf-

01

in

fo

Ы

la

h

01

do

la

do

W

m

fu

di

le

be

le:

in

in

flo

fu

W

up

in

Fasminum Catilonicum, the Catilonian or Spanish Jasmine, like the last in growing, differs only in the flowers, which before open in a blush, after white with blewish edges, the branch and green leaves larger but shorter, the whole not rising half fo high, the flowers sweeter than the other.

Fasminum Hispanicum mutiplex, the double Spanish Jasmine grows like the last, the flowers white but bigger and double, containing two rowes of leaves, with some smaller coming forth of the middle of the flowers which are as

fweet as the former.

,

y

n

1-

e

h

n

m

le

a

n-le

g-ne

N-

ch

11,

te

ut,

·f-

Jasminum Luteum, the yellow Jasmine, hath many long slender branches, fet at distances with three small dark green leaves together, the middle or end leaf being the biggett sat the joints where the leaves come forth, fland long stalks, bearing small long hollow flowers, ending in five, formetimes fix yellow leaves: the flowers paft, round, black shining berries fucceed them, the roots are tough and white, creeping in the ground, coming up in divers places, much increas-

Jesminum Indicum flore Phenico, the InIndian scarlet Jasmine, cometh up from a large spread root, with one, two or more flexible branches, which must have somewhat to support them, putting forth at every joint small and short tendrils, by which it fastens to any woody substance; at the same place comes forth two winged leaves, large almost as Role leaves, full of veins and finely nicked on the edges, standing usually three on a side, and one at the end, which are reddish at first, after of a fair yellowish green colour; at the end of the branches comes forth the flowers, many together, long like a Fox glove, at the ends opening into five fair broad leaves, with a stile and small threds, in the m'ddle of a Saffron colour, some Plants have on the infide the flowers fmall, red leaves, others of a deep fcarlet, vein'd with small yellow lines.

These Jasmines slower from July to the middle of August, the first white and common yellow are hardy and endure our Winter colds, encreasing fast enough by suckers; but the Indian yellow and the Spanish, must be planted in pots or boxes, that they may be housed in Winter, encreased usually, by grafting them late in the Spring on the common white Jas-

mine

111

en

Ba

di

of

b

h

of

OI Y

a

fo

B

1

mine, the approach way, they may also be

encreased by layers.

a

re

ie-

at

by

e;

g.

ull

es,

ne

ter

nd

rs,

at

in

ne

ers

ep

to

nd

re

gh

nd

or er, ite

rsne Laurus Rosea, sive Oleander, the Rose Bay-tree is of two sorts, one breaking red the other white slowers, in nothing else differing, its stem growing to the bigness of a mans thumb, divided into three branches, at each joint bearing long, hard, thick, dark green leaves; at the end of the branches come forth the slowers, of a deep blush in the one and white in the other, consisting of sour narrower long yet round pointed leaves, which here fall away without seed.

Laurus Indica, the Indian Bay thrives with us but flowly, rifing not above four foot high, the branches cover'd with a yellowish green bark, thick set with leaves, which are betwixt those of the Cherry-Bay and the common kind, the flowers grow in a long spike, of a greenish white colour, succeeded by Berries like small O lives; this plant must be defended from frosts in Winter and is encreased by

layers.

## AUGUST.

Civithout leaves on small naked stalks, the slowers coning up folded in the leaves, hanging down their heads and turning up their leaves again, which are in all but five, some of a bright shining reddish purple, as the vernal one, another that slowers in the Spring is of a pale purple, there are also vernal whites ones single and double.

The small purple Cyclamen, another larger of a reddish purple, both Summer flowers. But the most are those that in this Month of August begin to flower and continue so in September, and some

in October, viz.

of the palest purple colour.

The narrow leaved Cyclamen, whereof

i

one purple, another white.

The double pur plish colour'd Cyclamen having about a dozen leaves in a flower.

There is another as double, that is

white.

The spring Cyclamens are preserable

before the rest, but the double ones most of all and hardest to be got. Some few dayes after the flowers come up, their leaves fashion'd almost like Colts-foot leaves, but have some indenting on the edges, some more, other forts less, some longer some rounder, all of them strangely variegated, spotted and circled with white green, about the middle of the leaves on the upper fide, but that fide underneath is red. These flowers and leaves spring from a round flat Turnip root; black on the outfide not loofing their fibres, therefore seldome removed, but their time for Transplanting is a little before they put forth buds or flowers: They seldom encrease by roots; therefore raised by seeds. the head or Vessel that contains them, after the flowers are past, shrinketh down, winding the stalk in a scroul about it, and lieth on the ground hid under the leaves, where it groweth great and round, containing some small seeds, which must be fown as foon as ripe in good light earth in Pots or Boxes and cover'd near a finger thick; after they are sprung up and the small leaves dried down, put some more of the same earth upon them, and after the second year, remove them to K 3 con-

e d n g r

convenient distances abou Nine inches a funder, where they may stand and bear slowers, and probably may yield you some variety, either in flower, shape or marking of their Leaves.

Annual, are now in their prime, and begin to blow in July; they are small plants about a foot high, their stalks set with long, narrow, notched whitish green leaves; at the top stand many small single slowers set close together, in some all white, some have a purplish spot in the middle, others are all of a pale purple colour, the seeds are small and reddish (their roots yearly perishing) and must be yearly sowed in April, almost any ground will serve their turn.

Lathirus Latifolius, the everlasting Pease now sourishes, bearing many large Pease like Blossoms of a purplish red colour, standing on long foot stalks, the Haum rises high, and must be so planted as to be born up; it dies to the ground in Winter, and rises again at Spring; in September its Cods will be ripe, filled with small Pease which must be sowed or set at Spring, and allowed two or three years ere they grow strong enough to bear slowers.

There

There is a blew one that is more rare, and continues as long.

Flos Africanus, the African, and by

some called the French Marigold.

There are several varieties thereof, the

best whereof are,

2.

ar

ne

g

ın

e-

ts

h

n

le

11

ie

le

(h

ſŧ

y

g

)-

10

d

in

h-

it

re

S.

re

- Flos Africamis maximus multiplex: The greatest double African, or French Marigold, having many winged leaves, purled about the edges, of a dark green colour, the Italk rifing about a yard high, divided towards the top into many Branches, each branch bearing one large double flower, of a fair gold yellow colour on the upperfide, and paler underneath; there are divertities fometimes comes from the feeds of the same flower, some paler than others, rifing out of a large Pod, wherein after the flowers past, are contain'd long narrow black feeds, from which the feveral varieties are raifed, some coming with large fingle flowers with a thrum in the middle, the they feed from double ones.

the hollow leav'd African Marigold, the flowers thick and double, composed of many hollow leaves, opening at the end, in some of a deep in others of a paler yel-

low colour.

th

ot

Ya

ry

h

B

j

Flos Africanus minor flore pleno: The leffer double French Marigold smaller than either of the former, the stalks not so strong, but twining several ways, the outward leaves sometimes bigger than the rest, and of a deeper and sadder colour: they flower in August, the roots perishing with the first frosts, and are yearly renewed by feeds fowed in April in a Hot Bed; but fow not any feeds fom fingle flowers, but from the first of the double ones: after they are come up to fome strength remove them into a rich foil that lieth to the Sun, where being water'd, they prosper and bear large and flately Flowers; as broad as the palm of any hand; or as big thick and double and shaped like the red Belgick Rose:

Nasturtium Indicum, Indian Cresses, or yellow Larks heel, spread into many long trailing branches, four or five foot long, which unless supported, lie on the ground and take up a great deal of room, smooth leaves and round, the Flowers of a fair yellow colour, shaped something like a single Larks heel, but the leaves stand plainer and some of them streaked with red, the seeds rough and uneven, falling off themselves, and are to be gather'd

ot

le

.

-

a

n

e

)

ther'd off the ground, the root dying in Winter; fow them in April, on a hot Bed or otherways, which may be removed into good Earth, having the advantage of the Sun, and craggy poles or sticks of a yard and half high to lead up their wiery Branches, which guided up by your hand to the top, when in slower make a glorious shew: The Blossoms gather'd before the Winter, and pickled up with Vinegar and Sugar, is an excellent and rare Sallet.

Mirabilia Peruviana, the Marvel of Peru, hath a big stalk bunched at the joints, spreading into many branches, let at the joints with fair green leaves, betwixt, which and the stalk, come forth the flowers on short foot stalks, fashion'd like thole of the leffer blew Bindweed, narrow at the bottoms, and wide open at the brims, of which several kinds, white, red, or yellow, but the rarest are those with variegated Flowers, red and white, or red and yellow; all but the white kind flowr'd plentifully with me this year: and thele (like the Bindweed) open in the Night, and as foon as the Sun thines upon them, the brims thrink inward and wither away and feldom thetore feen, but

but late in the Evenings or Mornings, for which reason by some called the Flowers of the Night, after the blossoms are past, they are succeded each by one seed, about the bigness and colour of a black Pease, the roots long like a Reddish, black on the outside, commonly perishing in the Winter.

fe

They Flower from the beginning of August, till Winter; Frosts destroy them: The feeds are fet the beginning of April in a Hot Bed, and thence removed into rich earth, where they may have the benefit of the Sun: if any flower not the first year, lay Horse Litter or Dung on them before the Frosts, and so cover'd all Winter, they will flower the fooner the year following, and the roots of your best kinds when done Flowering, taken up and dried, and each wrapped in Woollen rags and kept from moisture all Winter, being set in the earth the beginning of March will in their due seasons bear Flowers.

Amaranthus, Flower gentle, by some called Princes Feather, of which the greater and the lesser, and of each diversity.

Amaranthus purpureus major, the great pur-

purple Flower Gentle, hath a thick and rall flalk, with many large green leaves, the stalk divided into many branches, bearing long spikes of round hairy Tufts, of a reddish purple colour, divided into feveral parts, wherein are contained a great many, when full ripe, of small white feeds; of this there are many kinds bigger and leffer, some purple mixed with green, fome all whitish green colour, oc.

Amaranthus purpureus minor, The leffer purple Flower Gentle, hath yellowish green leaves a little reddish, broad at the stalk, and sharp pointed, set with these leaves, the stalk rifes two foot high, branched at the top, bearing long foft and gentle tufts of hairs, standing like a Pyramis, of a deep thining murrey purple, lasting so many months after it is gather'd; the feeds are small black and

thining.

S I e f

1

Amaranthus diversorun colorum Flower Gentle of divers colours, differ little either in leaves or stalks or feeds, only their flowers are of deeper or lighter co. lours, of Purple, Searlet and Gold colour: I have had this year some Scarlet and Purple, Lemon and Orange, fome

firaw

ftraw colour and crimfon, &c. these mixed in a Pot with African Marigolds shew

finely.

There are Amaranths of three colours. their beauty confisting not in the Flowers, but leaves; in hot years are parted into green red and yellow colours, the feeds of all being black, small and shining, excepting the first, and ought to be sowed as the Africanus on a hot bed, in April, and when grown to any strength may be removed, where they may have no interception from the Sun beams, and this yearly, because the first frosts destroy them: their foil must be light and rank; if you covet to have good feeds, fow them in a hot Bed in the middle of March, when grown up to any strength, remove them into another new hot Bed, taking them up with earth about them, fo fetting them the beginning of May, transplant them, where they may stand to bear Flowers, which this way you will have the sooner, as also their seeds, and better ripened, which you may referve for two or three years following, for fo long will they last good.

These four last being the best of seedlings, a Garden ought not to be unsurnish10

y

P

ai

pi

fi

ed with, (besides their beauty) to supply their vacancy of other Flowers in your emptied Beds of Tulips, Ranunculus and Anemonies, till their time of replant-

ing.

5

d !,

y

d

y

6

n,

e

r

e

r

0

There is your Garden Mallows, double Holy Hocks, Snap Dragons, Toad flax, Fox Gloves, Thissles, Scabious, Mullen, Fennel Flower, Bindweed, Larks heels, Canterbury Bells, Thorn Apples, Apples of Love, Garden Lupines, Scarlet Bean, Snails, Cater-Pillers, Oak of Jerusalem, and of Cappadocia, trisles adored amongst Countrey women in their Gardens, but of no esteem to a Florist, who is taken up with things of more value.

But of little more value is your fensible Plant, your humble Plant, and No'i me tangere, considering their trouble in the raising, and want of Beauty: the first, the leaves being toucht shrink from you; the second when handled fall down; the lasts their Pods being taken betwixt your singers before they are ripe, sly in pieces with a suddain snap; being all annuals and raised from seeds, and only propagated for those qualities, and perish with the sirst frosts, especially the two first.

Then

Then for your sweet Herbs, Basil, Marjerom, Mastick, Sage, Peny-royal, Lavender, Time, Rosemary, Gold and Silver, and double flowr'd, the Kitchen-Made so well understands as to excuse any more but their bear names.

There is also double Pellitory, double Feather-few, double Cammonil, double Dog Fennel, double Lady Smocks, double Dazy, &c. which most women are acquainted with and know how to order.

In this month flowers,

Ormithogalum Æthiopicum, the Star Flower of Æthiopia, having green leaves a foot long, Inch broad, woolly when broken, stalk cubit high, bearing from the middle to the top many large white Starlike Flowers, with some yellowness in the bottom of them, with a three square head, compassed with white threds, tipt with yellow thick root, round and white, as tender as that which blows in May; the Star Flower of Arabia, and must be used accordingly; these two and that which blows in April, the yellow one which is less tender, only worth a Florists collection and care in preserving.

Hyacinthus Indicus tuberosa radice; the great Indian tuberous Hyacinth, the b st

and

an

int browl fta

gr

w

Flo

(p)

dil

an

of

op

the

all

A

an

W

fet

TO

to

ca

m

pl

til

be

th

August.

217 and most desired of all its kinds, hath a thick tuberous Knobbed Root, formed into feveral heads, with many thick fibres at the bottoms of them; from whence rife up several strong and tall stalks, fet with divers fair, long and broad green leaves, joined at the bottom close to the stalk, where they are biggest, growing by degrees smaller to the top, where in this month stand many fair large Flowers, composed of fix white leaves, spread open, like those of a white Daffodil, with fome short threds in the middle, and of fo strong a sweet scent, that a pot of them fet in a lower room, the doors open, it shall be smelt all the house over; there is another in this kind, but leffer in all parts. This is yearly to be taken up in April (tho you may do it in September and keep the roots dry in Sand, or when dry in Papers in a warm Clofet till April) and then carefully part the roots, not breaking the great fibres, and to replant them presently thus, put rich earth in the bottom of the pot up to the middle, then some natural fresh earth, placing the root therein, but fo that the fibres may have nourithment from that below, then cover the whole root with the same fresh earth, and fill up the rest

r

5

'n

n

e l-

a

it,

h

a,

VO

W

g.

he

ft nd 218 August.

of the pot, with the rank rich earth that you put in the bottom, then plunge your pot in a hot Bed, let it there remain ; if that Bed make it not fpring, remove it to a fecond, till it spring grass high or two inches, then fet it under a South wall, whole in the hot Bed, not water it, but afterwards in dry weather water it gently; in August it will shew its rich and fragrant Flowers; about the middle of September houseit, for it will not endure cold or wet; if you would have it, of-fer, then set the root naked in rich earth, but probably it rifes not to flower that year.

Althea Fruticofa, fhrub Mallow, with woody branches, with a whitish bark and foft woolly whitish green leaves like the Curran trees, large Flowers like fingle Holly hock; some deep reddish or purple; others lighter with the bottom of a deeper purple running into the leaves in small veins: another fresher green leaves and white Flowers with a large purple spot in the bottom; of this fort another with its flowers striped with blush lines, these shrubs that grow to a nans height and sometimes higher are ncreased by laying down the branches in the earth, and sometimes by their seeds which seldom come to maturity here, or

you

yo

on

ha

Po

t h

flo

his

ſm

on.

wh

nev

end

ha

of

do

bri

tha

lea

tat

do

it T

YOU

bec

Bo

be

the

(pe

an

it

ır

if

0

0

1,

t,

t

h

e

e

,

t

r.

h

k

e

e

f

5

ne

t

1

3

you may graff them by approach one upon another, and on one of these shrubs have all the varieties.

Balaustium, or double blessom'd wild Pomegranate Tree, Flowers the end of this month, and is the rarest of all the Ho wering thrubs, if pruned grows up high, otherwise in a thick bush full of small branches with some Thorns theres on, and many fmall shining green leaves, which fall away in Winter, and are renewed in the Spring; at the fides and ends of the branches come out many hard and coral coloured Cups, and out of them beautiful flowers, as big and double as a province Role, of an excellent bright crimfon colour; there is another that is less in all its parts, fadder green leaves, the flowers inclining more to Orange colour. I have read of another, with double striped flowers, but have not seen it nor spoke with any that have: but if you will have the B.lanftim here described bare with you, you must plant it in a Box or Case made of wood, that it may be housed in the Winter, and in Spring the young sprouts sheer'd off, that it spend it self not too much in them, and this done two or three times, this plant

plant is eafily encreased by its suckers or

by laying.

Spirea frutex, the shrub Spirea flowers this month, and rises up more than yard high, with divers woody stalks set with leaves, like those of fally, but lesser, and nicked on the edges; on the top of the stalks come forth many small pale peach colour'd flowers, set thick together in a long spike, lessening by degrees like a Pyramis, the root woody and lasting, endures the Winter and is encreased by layers.

Maracoc, five Climatis Virginiana, the Virginian Climer, come out of the ground in May, with long round winding stalks, more or less, and in height ac. cording to the age, liking of the plant; it grows with us five or fix foot or more high; from the joints come forth the leaves, at each one from the middle to the top, a clasper like a Vine, and a flower also; the leaves broad at the bottom, about the middle divided into three parts, nickt about the edges, the bud of the flower before it opens, like the feed Veffel of the common fingle Vigella, but longer, having at the top five crooked horns, opening the bud, divideth it felf into ten parts, fustaining the leaves of the flow-

cr,

na

Ar

ar

tec

th

lo

Ci

th

u

pa

(p

ri

ric

an

W

CT

W

et

2

Ы

K

Si

pl

W

fk

fta

fp

W

10

d

d

ie

h

.

ne

ne

1-

C.

t;

re

le!

0

a

t-

ee

ne

cl

g-15,

n

7-

r,

er, which are many, long, tharp pointed, narrow, well spread one by another, some freight and others crooked; these leaves are of a whitish colour, thick spotted with a peach colour, having towards the bottom a ring of a perfect peach colour, and above and beneath it a white Circle, adding much to the beauty of the flower; but the most strange is the Umbrane, which rifeth in the middle, parting it felf into four or five crooked spotted horns; from the midst of these rifes another roundish head, which carries three nails or horns, biggest above, and small at the lower end: but never with us, that I have heard on is this flower succeeded by any fruit, but in the West-Indies, (where 'tisa native) it beareth fault tike a Pomgranate, containing a whitish pulp, and many corner'd rough black feeds, about the bigness of Pear Kernels, long roots thicker then the Sarfa Parilla's, which run far in the earth, putting up heads in several places, by which means encreased, its beautiful flowers shew themselves in August, the stalk dying to the ground every Winter, fpringing again from the roots in May, which may be cover'd and defended from hard

по

fha

ing

M

clo

fln

be

по

the

2 0

nil

big

ya:

Pa

10

fce

fre

fer

W

an

tei

tin

1724

2.

hard frosts in Winter, it ought to be planted in a large pot to hinder the roots running, and for housing in the Winter, and setting in the hot Sun in Summer, the hottest place that may be, or it will not bear at all; we set the pots in the spring in hots Beds to bring them forward.

In this month blossoms that curious pleasant, fragrant, and ever green plant

The Mirtle, of which is,

Mirtus Latifolia, the broad leav'd Myrtle; In thick bush, full of branches, growing four or five soot high, set with bright shining and ever green leaves, of a sweet scent, somewhat broad and long; at the joints of the branches come forth the slowers, of nucleus white leaves, with some white threds in the middle, and very sweet, the roots consisting of many strings and sibres as all shrubs do.

Mirtus minore folio, the lesser leav'd Myrtle grows like the former, but not so high, the leaves thicker on the branches, smaller pointed at the ends, of a deeper green colour, in little else differ-

ing.

Mirtus Retundiore folio, the Box leav'd Mirtle differs from the last, the leaves being being round, pointed like Box, there is another call'd the upright Mirtle, having sharp pointed leaves and branches growing erect; another call'd the Birds neft Mirtle, thick fet with narrow leaves and dole compacted branches.

Mirtus Latifolia flore pleno, the double flowr'd Mirtle grows like the first, but being more tender, grows not so large nor high, its flowers being like the other, white, but very thick and double, of

a delicate sweet scent.

C. S

1

c

.

15

t

r•

-

it

et

e

e

h

ny

d

ot

h-

T-

d

es gn

Mirtus Boetica Latifolia, the great Spanish, or Lawrel leafed Myrtle, in all parts bigger than the former, rifes near two yards high, the leaves are like those of the Pay, but a whiter green, let in a double low on both fides, the branches sweet in fcent, in flowers and fruits differs little from the first; all but the last are preferved in Cases, and diligently housed in Winter, but that is more hardy and with any care will endure the violence of Winter tho planted at large, about the fame time flowers ;

Gelfimenum Indicum flavum odoratissi mum, the sweet yellow Indian Jasmine, a beautiful green, and rifes about two

foot :

foot high, dividing into branches, cover'd with a purplish colour'd Bark, deckt with many fair shining dark evergreen leaves, shaped like the Pomegranates, but longer and broader; the slowers like the common white fasmine, but bigger and of a fair yellow and sweet scent: where they grow naturally, they are succeeded by fruits like small Olives, but slowering so late with us, never come to persection.

Phillirea variegata, the striped Phillirea, most beautiful of all its kinds, deserving a Case with the best greens; this Plant if suffer'd, rises to the height of a man, thick set with small branches, and those with small evergreen leaves, edged and striped with white, yet hardy enough to be planted at large, if you dedefend it a little from snows and

frofts.

Marum Herb Mastick, unless a backward Summer, slowers in this month, otherwayes later, and rises about soot high, with stiff hard stalks divided into many branches, but thinly set with small green leaves, two at a joint, at the tops of the stalks and branches come

forth

fi

t

p

W

li

ft

tl

800

P

in

01

de

t

0-

k,

e-

ehe

ne,

et

ey

es,

ne

ea,

ng

int

an,

ose

ed

lend

ck-

inith at ome forth small white flowers, among a tust of white downy threds; the whole plant is of sweet and pleasant scent; this is encreased by setting slips in April.

Marum Siriaeum, Affyrian Mastick, not so tall as the former, smaller leaves, whiter and thicker set on the branches, like the Mirtle, at the tops of the stalks stand many green Knaps or Heads, like those of sweet Marjerom, but bigger and greener; a woody root; the whole plant of a delicate scent, very tender and impatient of cold, and therefore must be set in a pot, and not housed in Winter, but order'd as the Flos Cardinalis, and unless desended from Cats by sharp thorns, 'twill be destroyed by them.

I TIVE ....

## SEPTEMBER.

Rocus verus The true Saffron comes up with many narrow long leaves, and after them the flowers in form like the former mention'd in the Spring, of a reddish purple colour; in the middle are some unprofitable small yellow chives, flanding upright, as all other kinds have, but in this flower there is also three or four longer chives, hanging down on or between the leaves, of a fiery red colour, the true blades of Saffron, which picked thence and pressed between two papers, and fo dried is the Saffron, that is Sold in Shops; the roots are bigger than any other kind and cover'd with a hairy skin, distinguishing them from the reft.

Crocus pireneus purpureus, the purple mountain Crocus riseth like a Colchicum before the leaves, with one, sometimes two flowers one after the other, standing on long foot stalks, of a violet purple colour, near as large as the biggest purple of the spring, with yellow chives, and long feather'd top, pointed in the

mid-

m

Ь

fi

16

10

C

d

middle; the green leaves succeed the flowers, sometimes before Winter, but most usually not till the Spring, the Root small and white.

Crocus Byzantinus Argenteus: The Silver colour'd Autumn Crocus, with the three outward leaves filver colour, the other three more white and leffer.

s,

of

e

s,

e,

T

r

h

0

n,

h

m

le

m

es

le

r-

S,

ne

1-

Crocus Montanus Autumnalis: The Autumn Mountain Crocus of a pale bleak blew colour standing on short foot stalks, scarcely appearing above ground at the first, but afterwards grows a little higher; These two last slower not till the next month.

Colchicum: The Meadow Saffron, of which there are several forts worth collecting.

Colchicum versicolor: The party colour'd Meadow Saffron, like the Croew's, composed of six leaves, some
whereof are white, others of a pale purple, some half white and half purple,
with some threds or chieves in the middle like Spring Crocus. The flowers appear before the leaves that are of a dark
brown colour at first, rising about the
end of February, but at Spring are large,
long, and green, from the middle of
L which

which the feed Vessel appears, containing round brown feeds, the root like a Tulips, but larger, having a long eminence at the bottom, whence its fibres shoot into the ground,

Colchicum variegatum: The variegated Meadow Saffron, in every leaf pale blush and deep purple, another of this kind of

a fadder purple and bloth.

Colchicum variegatum dictum Aggrippina: A newer flower, white and red striped

like a Tulip.

Colchicum frittillaricum Neapolitanum: Checkered Meadow Saffron of Naples, deep purplish red flowers, checquered like

a frittillary.

Colchicum frittilaricum Chiense: The Checquered Meadow Saffron of Chio, of a pale purple colour, thick spotted and checquer'd with blewish purple, small but beautiful flowers, the root small and tender.

dow Saffron, like the common one in colour, but very double, and of a pale purplish colour: There is another double one of a deeper purple.

Colchicum variegatum flore pleno: The double variegated Meadow Saffron, some

of

of

82

gr pa

pe

Ы

Az

ber

aft

an

ke

to

rai

no

fcr

cr,

att

in

to

hig

1

S

h

f

:

d

.

e

e

d

d

1-

n

le

le

ne

ne

of

of the leaves whereof are striped and garded with white upon the pale blush,

Colchicum maximum flore pleno: The greatest double Meadow Sastron of a pale purplish blush colour, spreading open, and transcending any of the double kinds.

These are to be set about the end of August, and will slower some in September, the rest the month following, and after their green leaves having appear'd and dryed down, the roots are to be taken up, and order'd as other bulbous mosts; by sowing their seeds, may you raise other rarities.

## OCTOBER.

B Ecause I find no Plant in this month begins to flower that is worth our notice, its room shall be taken up in describing a Plant, that is alwayes in flower, and how to order that and its nice attendants, viz.

Mala Arantia: The Orange-tree, which in Spain and other hot Countries grow to tall and fair Trees, but with us the highest to a Mans height, (that I have

L 2

feen

feen or heard of.) The bark of the Elder boughs is brown, and the younger green, with some thorns, large leaves of a fresh shining green colour, twining a little like Ivy, with many small holes in them, of a strong sweet scent, and nes ver falling till new thrusts them off; the flowers are of a whitish colour and very fweet, followed by fmall round green fruit, which in time grows to be some what large, and of a yellowish red co. Le lour, as most know, though not the Tree.

The Orange Tree being one of the finest greens, and as tender as any : I shall th here name the most tender that must be can housed, with care in Winter, and how fer to order them, after I have mention'd our common greens that grow without

that care,

With the least care Holy Holly Yew Box, and Gilded The Fir Evergreen Hathorn Tree of Life Staffe Tree Cypress Stone crop Tree Privet Evergreen Oak Phillirea Holly Spanish broom English broom Laurel Goffe. Bayes

PE

La

M

Y

T

T.

T

A

Ge

Tu

Ble

Be

M

M

Or

With more Care of Phillirea Striped. Laurus Tinus of several sorts. Mirtles of divers forts. ne: Yellow Indian Gessimine. The Rose Bay, or Oleander. The Indian Bay.

er

2 in

he

ry

en ne•

ree. the

orn

With most Care. co. Lemons and Oranges.

To fave room, we will here name ohall ther nice Plants, that must have the like be care: the same directions for some will now ferve them all, viz.

on'd The bloody double Wall Flower.

nout Amonum plinii.

Geranium nocte olens.

Tuberose Hyacinth.

Blew Borage leav'd Auricula.

Bears Ear Sanicle.

Marum.

Marum Syriacum, &c.

These plants are set in Cases and with Oranges, and other tender Plants housed in Winter, and encreased by layers; the best time to Transplant the hardier ones,

W

th

pı

fo

an

th

I

ju

th

of

ti

h

th

ea

to

fi

Y

d

ec

ů

d

th

wal

W

d

ones, is about the tenth of March, for the more tender, to be fet in Cases the end of April; the earth fit for them, is the digested Earth of a Melon Bed, equally mixed with fine loamy earth, lying and often turned the foregoing Winter, and fifted through a wyre Sieve e're put in your Cases, for want of which Neats dung rotted and mixed as before filling the bottoms of your pots and Cases, with any kind of rubbidge, that will ly hollow to draw the wet from the earth above them, that will else rot their roots, and if ye mix the whole earth with little flicks to make it lie light and hollow, it will be the better; then taking your plant, cut the roots a little, especially at the bottom, spreading the roots, fet it not too deep, rather let some of the root appear; and lastly, settle it with Temperate water (not too much) fet them in the shade for twelve days, and afterwards expose them to the Sun.

The last April, I had sent me several forts of cuttings of Mirtles, I prepared my Pots to receive them thus, Old Neats dung beaten small and an equal share of good loamy earth with a little Willow

for

the

is

C.

ly-

in-

re

ich

ore

les,

vill

rth

cir

rth

nd k-

he

it h)

he

ral

ed

old

ial

tle

W

Willow earth and Sun water, mixed to the confisience of that is call'd a stir pudding, three parts of the Pots, the forth the same mixture without water, and with a dipper run them almost to the top therein; by September following I found most of them had well rooted just betwixt the moist and dry mixtures, this Experiment I tried, tho never heard of before, and thought good here to mention it.

The beginning of May, give all your housed Plants fresh earth, taking out of the tops of your Pots and Cases the old earth three or four fingers deep, and loofening the rest with a Fork or some fit Instrument, so as not to hurt or prejudice the roots, then fill them up with your best and richest soil, half Neats dung well totted, confumed, and mixed, that hath been preserved for such uses, that the Virtue may be washed down into the rest of the earth to nourish and comfort your plants: water them as the drine is of the season requires with discretion: Sprinkling your greens all over with your water Pots of clear water, 'twill make them have the more delicate lustre.

L 4

Your

Your Mirtles will shew finely intermixed with your Pots of Julie flowers.

About the middle of Agust is your secure season, for removing and laying your Perennial greens, Oranges, Lemons, Mirtles, Phillireas, Oleanders, Jessemines, Arbutes, and other rare shrubs, as Pomegranates, best Roses, &c. by taking the shoots and branches of the last Spring, and pegging them down with a hookstick, in very rich earth (but it must be perfectly confumed, watering them on all occasions in Summer; that time twelve Month, they will be prepared for a removal, which must be in fit earth, and set in the shade, kept moderately moist, not over wet, left ye rot the young fibres; within three weeks after expose them to some more airy place, and a little of the morning Sun but not a full Sun till a fortnight after.

About Mihacelmis (according as the season admonishes) in a fair and clear day your rarest greens and plants being dry, lodge them in their Winter quarters, your green house; recruiting them with sresh earth (as in May) to nourish them all Winter, leaving at first your Doors and Windows open, giving them all the air you can, unless the Winds be sharp, and

Foggy

n

P

t

iı

u

i

PC

n

0

0

r

ſ

y

MUCY

Foggy weather; enclose them by degrees, unless the Frosts force you to do it soon er, and enclose them by shutting up Windows and Doors together; Mirtles are more hardy and will endure out till the next month after.

e-

ng

ıs,

es,

te.

he

g, k-

be

ill

ve

V.

he

et,

ee

re

in

he

ay

y,

S,

th

m

rs

10

id

When the cold comes on, fet such plants that will not endure houling, into holes made in the earth two or three inches lower than the surface thereof. under some South wall or pale, covering them with fweet and dry mofs, and then putting Glasses over them, in all warm and Sun-shine dayes or in gentle and sweet showers, give them air by wholly uncovering them; thus may you preserve your precious Marum Siriacum, Ciftus's, Geranium nocte Olens, Flor Cardinalis, Maracocs feedling, Arbutus, choicest Ranunculus and Anemonies, &c. Thus governing them till April, and then about again as before taught, unless you have or do find out better wayes which I should be glad to be informed of; but remember that in November you fo feelude out all cold, you can out of your green house or conservatory, by close stopping all chinks by laying Straw and Mats, where cold may enter, for if it L 5

freez in your Conservatory (for which you must set a bole of water on purpose to know) kindle fome Charcoal, and put them in a hole funk a little into the floor about the middle of it; if the Plants be exceeding dry, and it do not freez, refresh them sparingly with qualified water, i. e. mingled with a little Sheeps or Cow dung, but then take heed of wetting the leaves therewith: at all times when the air is warmed by the beams of the Sun, in a fine day the Sun darting on the house, open your Windows and Doors that way, but thut them again before the Sun be off; observe also that it is better to give housed plants too little water than too much, and that Aloes or Sedums must- w have none at all.

NO-

bu

lea

fin

ro

en

an

th

ari

be

ta

its

ch

or be

e-

a-

or

ng

en

he

ne

rs

ne

0

n

It-

#### NOVEMBER. In this Month is,

Rbutus, the Strawbury Tree in its A greatest glory; the body hath a rough but the branches a smooth Bark, with leaves alternately green like the Bayes, finely purled about the edges, long yet round pointed, the flowers grow on the ends of the branches, with long stalks and are small little white bottles, like those of the Lilly of the Valley, which are of little beauty, but succeeded by red berries like to Straw-berries, harsh in tafte, containing small and many seeds: the whole rifes not here to two yards high, its usual height in its native Countrey Ireland; the berries are its beauty, ripe in this Month: and therefore herein placed, which being mixed with its fine green leaves, are very delightful to the eye; young Plants are raifed from feeds, and some by layers, but long e're they root, and when removed, the earth must be taken up with them and carefully planted, being nice whilest young, but elder are hardy, and will prosper under any warm Wall.

#### DECEMBER.

Helleborus niger verus, the true black Hellebor, from a root of many long brown strings, running deep in the ground, and sastned to a big head, springeth up many green leaves, standing on big stiff foot stalks, divided into eight or nine parts, nicked about the edges, the slowers come forth in this month upon short soot stalks, shaped like single white Roses, at sirst white, at last turn to a blush colour with a pale yellow thrum, and a green head in the middle; by many called the Christmas Rose.

#### Of watering Plants.

Now for the watering all the foregoing Plants and Flowers observe with me-

If you fear dry weather, do not defer too long before you water, but do it gently before the earth is too dry, confideration had to the depth of your roots and those that are deepest water most; and when you begin to water continue it as long as you find occasion.

Use not Well water, for tender Plants,

for

h

for it is so strained thorough the earth or rather barren Sands or Rocks, and for want of the Sun so chill and cold, that having no nourishment, rather the contrary, doth more hurt than good; Rivers that run quick and long on sharp gravel are little better, but if you are forced to use such, let it stand sometime in Tubs in

the Sun mixed with Dung.

r

1.

ts.

it

Let the quantity and quality of the Dung mixed with the water, be according to the nature of your plants; if your Plants be great growers and require hear then put Horle-dung in your water: If your water be bad, then put dung into it to help it ; Let it stand in the Sun and open Air uncovered: If your Plants be fine and tender, then put Sheep or Cowes dung, Deer or Asses dung in to the water; the worse the ground and more barren, be fure to put in the more Dung. Take care you water no Plants with standing stinching Ditch water, nor no water that slinketh; for sweet water, (not too clear) and fresh mould (not musiy or tainted by stinking weeds) is as proper for tender Plants, as fweet and good food, warm and clean lodging, for tender and fine bred persons, Rain Rain water is very good if not too long kept, but if your Vessel be large, the oftner you stir it the longer it will keep sweet.

Large and Navigable Rivers, that receive much foil by washing streets, and the many sinks that run into it, and which by its own motion doth cleanse it self from that which is noxious, both to man and plants, is an excellent water for all forts of plants.

The larger the Ponds be, the better the water is for Plants, the opener to the Sun the better, the more motion they have, by horses washing in them, or Geese and Ducks swimming, 'tis so much the bet-

ter.

Water all feeds with the smallest or rain-like drops you can, and not too much at a time or to fiercely, lest you discover them.

For Flowers and Plants whose leaves lie on the ground, water them at some distance, by making a hollow Circle about the plant and pouring water into it, by which means you avoid annoying the leaves by discolouring water, or chilling the roots by too suddain coldness.

Use not any Liquors, for watering ei-

ther.

th

all

Fin

th

th

Ea

the

or

m

m

N

ki.

W

tic

V

PI

th

pl

to

to

th

ar

Bo

th

te

Ó

ther naturally hot as Spirits, or artificially made so by heating over the Fire.

In Summer time or all warm Seasons, the Evening is best for watring, because the Water will have time to sink into the Earth, and the Plant attract it, before the Suns heat exhales it; But in Winter or cold Weather, the Morning is the most proper time, that the superfluous moisture may be evaporated ere the cold Night overtake you, and Chill perhaps kill a tender Plant.

A Plant that delights in moisture, or a drooping Plant that you think water will preserve, may be watred by filtra. tion, i. e. fet an earthen, or wooden Vessel on a Brick full of Water near your Plant, that all the Water may be higher than the Earth; wet a thick woollen Lift, put one end with a Stone or bit of Lead to it into the Water, that it may keep to the bottom; lay the other end on the Ground near the Root of the Plant. and the Water will distil out of the Boul or Pot through the Lift, because that part of it out of the Pot of Water, hangs lower than that within, O.c.

All forts of fibrous Roots are affured in their growth by convenient watring; but for bulbous and tuberous Roots, the Gardiners hand ought to be more sparing.

To know the paticular Flowers that will alter for the best.

Experience gives us this Truth, that fuch Flowers as differ in number of leaves, in shape, in colours; the Seeds of fuch will produce Flowers much different from the ordinary kind of Flowers, tho produced all of one Flower but a year or two before: Nay, a particular Flower among many other of one Plant, fhall bring more double ones, than twenty others that are not qualified as it; and is, or ought to be known to all that raise Flowers; as for Example, the Stock-Gillyflower that hath five, fix or more leaves, the Seed of luch a particular Flower or Flowers, will produce more double ones, than those Plants that bring forth but four leaves, quantity for quantity of Seed, twenty for one. This Flower indeed shews it more than any other I know; for having no Thrum in the

the middle as many others have, Nature hath given it this fign to inform us, that those that have a leaf or leaves added to it more than its usual kind, will bring forth those with many leaves, and make a fine double Flower; which when it hath attain'd to, it then is come to the bounds of Nature, it neaver beareth Seeds more, but by endeavouring, blows it self to death.

If you be curious, as Florists ought to be, you may observe the same Rule in several other Flowers that have no Thrum in the middle; as Auricula's, Primrofes, Wall-flowers, Campians, &c. When you find one or more leaves than your ordinary number, you may conclude, there Nature hath fet one step forward in altering from the ordinary kind; There a Lover of Plants should be diligent, and whenfoever you fee your Mittress Nature, (for Florists are her Servants) step out of door, (like Gentleman-Usher ) wait upon her to her journeys end; For 'tis on the diligent the beltows her favours. Those Flowers also which bear Seeds when double, as the Gillyflower, Affrican, &c. fowing the Seeds of fuch double Flowers, they will

will bring you more and better flowers, a hundred to one than single ones; and in fowing the Seed of fuch, you shall have several varieties, but most marked with the colour of the Mother-Plant; and some of these will run as it were beyond the limits of Nature, and then they will break, or have Pods in the middle, and then never bear feed more. flowers have also their fign, which will bear Seed and which will not: Those that will bring feed ( if weather and other accidents hinder not ) have their Horns in the middle of the Flower: It is observed also in the marking of flowers, that the feed of those that be striped, shall bring the most striped ones, and fome of different colours and stripes their feed all alike.

#### There's Places of sowing and setting.

Now care must be had in sowing seed, or at least in setting, where you intend that they shall thrive; that the ground bear the best proportion that may be to the places, and the particular Minera, Vein or Nature, or quality of the places, where such Plants in other parts used to grow;

grow; not to put mountainous Plants in

low and moift grounds, &c.

bi

Ill

ed

t;

y

e,

Il le dir it s, i, dis

For Bogg-Plants require when they be transplanted into Gardens, either a natural or artificial Bogg, or to be placed near some water by which there is great improvement of all sorts of Flaggs, and particularly Calamus Aromaticus, the Aromatical Reed.

The Artificial Bog is made by digging a hole in any stiff clay ground; or there may be Clay brought in, and laid to bind the Hole or Pit, in the bottom or sloor, and the sides likewise; so thick, that the moissure may not be able to get through; and sill'd with such Earth and water, (tho I would have the Earth richer) as may make a like consistence to the Bogg where the Plants you set in it did at first and naturally grow.

#### Requisites for the manner of laying.

1. To laying, 'tis necessary that in its due season, you cut the thing you lay, after the manner you cut Julyslowers, in laying them, unless in some Plants that take any way as Vines; and it is so much the better, if in Roses and other Layers

of a woody substance, with an Aul your prick the Stock at the place laid, as it is done by circumposition, that is the Mould is born up to the Bough, which is to be taken off; which is done in the Spring before the Saprifes, in February,

or beginning of March.

2. During the time of Drought, water continually, i. e. every day, otherwife they will make no exact Roots, only a Knob or Buttton, full of fresh Sap upon the Tongue of the Cut in the Branch laid down ; yet those Branches cut off, with watering in the Summer, have grown well enough after their transplantation.

3. The Seasons most fit for this operation are in the beginning of Spring, or declension of the torrid or greaer heat of Summer, that they may enjoy the moisture of such Seasons most proper for the enticing forth of Roots, and most safe from excessive heat or

cold.

#### Of making of Sets by Arts

Nature usually provides this way of propagation, without the Witor Induftry

firy of Man called to her affifiance; but that not generally in all Plants, nor always in any one; therefore well worth learning of those that delight in Gardens, to know any means to enlarge this way of propagation beyond the bounds it is carried to by Nature's courfe. And it is done by baring the Roots of Plants of woody substance, and then making a Cut of the same fashion with that which is made in Layings, not towards but fromwards the Plant: Into this Clift a Stone must be put, or something that will make the Root gape and the part cut stand upwards: Then cover the Root over three Inches with light Mould, and the Lip that was lifted up will sprout into Branches, the Root of the old Tree nourishing it: When the Branches are grown, cut off this Plant with its Roots to live of its felf; if you can, leave an Eye on the Lip of your Root, which you after the incision lift up, and the Branches will the more speedily and certainly issue out of the Root fo cut: This is called flarting a a Root. In Bulbous Roots, Ferarius makes Off-fets thus; if (fayshe) a Bulbous Root is barren of Officts, with your

fir

So

tal

ma

Ev

fo !

ma

the

fid

gre

Ho

ne

tit

ter

ble

to

your Nail lightly cut it upon the bottom in the Crown of the Root whence the Fibres spring, and sprinkle some dry Dust upon it as Medicine to the Wound, and the effect he affirms to be this, that so many Wounds as you shall make, in so many Offsets shall the genital Vertue dispose it self; but of this have I not yet made any tryal, tho one may build upon the Authors Authority.

To change the Colours of several Flowers whilft in the blosom.

Burn Brimstone under Roses, you shall according to the time you apply this Fume to them, find the Tips or most

of their Leaveschange colour.

To any Flower of a purple colour as Tulips, Crocus, Hyacinth, Iris, &c. If a Pencil dipt in Spirit of Vitriol, and stroakt along the leaves of such colour'd Flowers, or that part where the Flowers are so coloured, where the Vitriol remains shall presently be turned to a delicate and rich Scarlet, to the admiration of those that understand it not, passing by a Flower, and at their return, to find it thus richly marked contrary to their first

first Observation: but take notice leaves so served next day shall wither.

The only necessary thing, left une taught, that I at present think on, is the

making of your Hot Beds.

Waving the new inventions of Mr. Ev'lins and others, there is none found to good for all conveniences, as the old way of raising them above ground, and making them in such a place, that when they grow cold they may be heated again by fresh muck, thrown up to every side.

#### Directions for making a bot Bed.

The Hot-Bed is thus made, in some convenient place in your Nursery, open to the Sun, and so as that fresh dung may be laid up to every side when grown cold to heat it again. Let your Horse dung, be thrown up in one Corner of your stable, till you have a quantity sufficient and proportionable to the length and bigness of your Bed, intended to be made; which must be sutable to the quantity of seeds you have to sow on it.

Let stakes be knocked into the ground four

M

CO

th

yo

gl

ea

th

th

gı

ri

fr

ar

four foot afunder, at each end in bredth. the length at your pleasure and occasion. fill up both ends and fides with stakes a yard above ground, about a foor afunder. and wind their round with Rods or ropes made of Hay or Straw, then fill it with Horse dungand wet Litter two foot high futably, and tread it equally close and hard down, then raise it two foot higher with the fame kind of new Horfe dung, which tread as the former, the whole of an equal hardness; thus do till its yard high at least; after well trod, let some boards or board Laths be laid round on the top edgewife, to keep in the rich fifted earth, that is to be laid over your bed four inches thick, that of an old hot bed well rotted, or the best mould you can get; put small Poles or Hazel rods, archwise over it, the ends stuck in on each fide, for the supporting of Mats, Haircloth, or Canvas, that must be laid over it, that will cause it heat the sooner; when the violence thereof is over, which you may feel with your finger, it being to be little more than bare warms then fow and fet your feeds: as Amaranths Flos africanus, Nasturtium Indicum, Mirabilia permiana, sensible and humble Plants, Melons, h,

n,

Sa

cr.

es

th

gh

nd

CT

ıg,

of

rd ne

on

ch

ur

ou

ls,

on

ts,

id

0-

er,

it

ni

bs

bi-

ts,

ns,

Melons, Cucumbers, &c. and when they come up, be fure to give them air, or else they will presently turn yellow and spoil, your choicest seeds, cover them with glasses from the Sun, a little from the earth to give them air, and some part of the day take raise them off to acquaint them with the Sun by degrees, which grown strong, remove them into rich earth, in your Garden, keeping them from the midday Sun, till well settled and rooted, by often, but gentle watering.

There ought to be a Summer house so scituated in your Garden that the beauties thereof may be in veiw.

Here may we sit, and each his time purloin, And see our Art, with Madam Nature joyn; And hove the fewels that adorn the skies, Or what shines brighter, Ladies beateous Eies

Can't be compar'd to Flora's Mantle, that
She throwes on earth, and Mortals wonder at;
Embroider'd Tellus doth her Glory fing
As vvell as Birds at the approach of Spring,
And vve vvith ravisht eies, see Flora smile,
Whilst chirping Musick doth our Ears beguile:
Feel sofiest dovvn, in tender buds of Roses,
M Asabian

Arabian smells in her perfumed posses.
To exercise our taste, Pompona she
Sends us the Juicy Off-springs of each Tree:
But when this sensual banquet we have done,
On winged thoughts sore higher than the Sun;
And then contemplate how the three in One
All mortal actions view from his bright
throne:

And thence resolve, our Selves as Gardens keep;

Pluck up the weeds of sin, soon as they peep. His Graces be our flowers; for wat ring pots Our Eie, oft letting fall repentant drops; That cause those flowers encrease, and give occasion

For our removal to a new Plantation.

Each day concluding, with account made even,

To have no Walks, but those that lead to Heaven;

Such as in Gardens innocence employ,
That vertues raife, so vices must destroy.
Then Gard'ner of Universe, his powers
Pluck not as weeds, but take us up as Flowers.

ee:

en;

ep.

ive

en,

# APPENDIX

To the Treatise of Auricula's, partly an Advertisement to the Reader.

Taving in the forgoing Tract mention'd a rare Florist, and as rarely qualified with all other acquir'd and natural parts, becoming a compleat gentleman, viz. Peter Egration of let every Lover of riowers know his remov'd abode, to his estate at the Hall of he will keep up (and increase as new faces appear) his choice Collection of Plants and Flowers. The last April I

waited on him, before he removed from Boughton, and there found many Auricula's, that were not mention'd in this compendium, and also three or four that I afterwards faw in the Pallace Garden at Worcester, belonging to Mr. Thomas Newton, Gentleman to my very Good Lord, the Right Reverend Father in God James Lord Bishop of Worcester. So that from Mr. Egertons Collection, who was the best Florist in Cheshire, and hath the same pre-eminence in Lancashire, and Mr. Newton, who may challenge the fame, for skill in Worstersbire, and my self in Shropshire, and consequently from the choicest Collections in these nations, I defire you accept the enfuing, Catalogue of the best single striped, double, and double striped Auricula's: Mr. Egerton hath them all, except the liver colour'd and frow double, and my felf the fame excepting the last mentionin'd, three double one, and the last double triped one, most by his free and crous community, yet made him what return I could, being better stockt in on ther species than he was.

Single

flo

wa

ba

#### Single striped Auricula's.

- for Purple and Lemmon colour, an old flower well firiped small eye and quickly washes.
  - 2. Fine violet and white.
  - 3. Fine skie and white.
- 5: Philemot some stripes of yellows bad Eie.
- 5. Hair colour with some stripes of a lighter.

6. Needle work, pale peach and white

in fmall ftreaks.

n

S

t

s

ts

- 7. Hair colour and Lemmon, well marked, good Truss flowers large, and white Eie, but sometimes come all yellow.
- 8. Hair colour and Lemmon well marked and good eye, but every way less than the former.

9. Dark murrish Crimson and Gold colour, well marked and good Truss.

- 10. Deep Crimson and Gold colour, rarely marked, with a large sparkling snow white Eie.
- 11. Deep purple and straw colour, good Eie.
  - 12. Scarlet and Gold colour, large M 3 Truss

Truss well mark'd and fine white Eie.

13. Winsor Auricula, Crimson and Gold colour.

14. Brick colour and yellow, well

marked, large Truss and good Eic.

15. Crimson and yellow very large flower, and large white Eie, good Truss, well marked.

16. Dull fiesh colour and pale Lem-

mon.

#### Raifed the last Year by bimself.

17. Mr. Egertons darling, purple and

yellow a large flower.

- 18.——— His delight, differs only in the purple, being murrith purple and Lemmon.
  - 19. His flesh and straw colour.
  - 20. Buff Lemon and green.

#### Double Auricula's.

z. Double yellow.

2. Double Buff.

3. Double Crimfon.

4. Double hair colour.

5. Double yellowish green.

6. Double reddish liver colour.

7. Double

b

7. Double Liver colour.

8. Double blewish purple, which I saw Mr. Egerton measure by a new half Crown, without the least pressing the leaves, and it proved near a straw breadth broader round the half Crown.

9. Double Pease blossom colour, but

little less than the former.

19. Double murrish red, a fine flow-

#### Double striped Auricula's.

r. Double Liver colour and yellow, a good flower, large.

2. Double Crimfon and yellow, a deli-

cate flower.

Eie.

and

vell

rge

ifs.

m.

ad

rs

3. Double purple and yellow, the best

Let me advise those that can obtain it to mix Sea Sand with their sally earth, and rotted with Neats dung, in equal proportions for their composition, for to set their Aurianta's in, and put in sarge Boxes yard and half long, something above half yard wide and one foot high, they will thrive the better, having more liberty to draw nourishment than earthen

M. 4.

pots,

pots, or little square Boxes; and to set but three in a row for the breadth, and fo proportionably for the length. The fearlet double Cowslip, or Oxslip, Peagle or Polyander, take it by what name you please, I found with Mr. Newson, and obtained it of him; it is large, very double, opens well, and of a deep scarlet. Several Oxflips or Polianthus's I have very large hose in hose, of deeper and lighter reds, one fine crimfon one, the lowermost flower hath the leaves striped through with white, others of lighter colours striped with Cream colour, another of the common colour hose in hose edged round each leaf with scarlet, the lowest flower striped through with white, all these I had of the generous Mr. Egerton, whose sweet condition'd Lady, I must here remember.

fet h, h.

at

v.

e, p

r

s,

f

r

To the incomparable vertuous and discreetly obliging, Madam, Mary Egerton, worthy Confort to the truly Honour'd Peter Egerton of Shaw-Hall near Manchester in Lancashire, Esquire.

A s Heliotrope all day turns to the Sun In gratitude oblig'd that course to run, Rais'd to a stately height, by's influence Bows head to him shews it's obligement thence; So this small book of flow'rs, the choice of which Your free dispose it's Author did enrich Who, tho but poor in thanks, yet not inur'd To let them lie in Mudwal breast obscur'd; Nature in this spring time, throws through the Clay,

Which to some sprouts of gratitude give way: My Heart as flow'rs, their Top-sails I mer to you,

Commandress over both; I therefore Sue, Before I close, to fix your Name, of power To raise the heads and beauty of each flow'r: And if the only name, such wonders shew, What must the thing, the lovely person do?

So mild, so sweet, that doth all vertues share? Why? Qualifie in temperate and harsh Air, Of those that breath out nought, but scorn and slight

Upon the harmless subject that I write.

Tou, Madam, lay'd the Scene, first act your

With such pure innocence, such pretty Art, Though Egerton your head, you lead the way, His were the other four Acts of the Play; By such a fair example as was yours, He rose to his great Mastery in Flowers;

As with pleas'd Flora, hath such favour won That she adopts you Daughter, he her Son.

And blush not, Madam, that you bere are plac'd,

Nor think your fam'd repute one jot defac'd:
For all men know, at ev'ry gentile Feast,
The Last Course is the choicest and the best:
To leave the better taste, I've boldness ta'n,
As persum'd sweetmeats, to serve in your
Name:

Then with rais'd confidence and doubts

I bid my Readers melcome to the Feast.

## FINIS.

### AN

re? lir,

ur

y,

e

:

.

# ALPHABETICAL

# TABLE:

#### A

	Page
A Conite vide Wolfsbane.	
A African Marigold.	. 209
Alaternus.	207
Althea fruticofa.	21
Amaranths.	21
Amomum plinii.	23
Anemonies.	-
fingle felf colours,	100
fingle striped,	10
double felf colours,	ibid
double striped.	10
Arbutus.	23
Arbor vite.	21
Affes dung	."
Asphodils:	. 17

Ano

The Table.	
Auricula's,	1.253
	4,57 46 49 50
B.	113
Balaustium, vide Pomogranate	
Bay Tree.	203
Rose Bay.	205
Bean Trefoil.	26
Bears ears vide Auricula's,	
Bears ear Sanicle.	57
Bee flowers.	131
Bell flowers	37
Bindweed.	45
Blew Bottles.	5.4
Double Virgins Bower.	199
Single Virgins Bower.	ib.
Box and Gilded.	130
Flower of Bristow.	174
Broom Spanish.	230
C	
Caceolus Maria, Ladies Slipper.	12
Campions.	110
Candy Tuffs.	108
	Ge-

Cell Cb Cb Ciff Ciff Co Co Co Co

C

The Table.	
Celastrus, the Cardinals Flower.	184
Chalkie Land to improve.	3
Cherry double bloffom'd	61
Ciftus Mas.	181
Ciftus Ledon.	ib.
Clair Land to improve.	3
Colchicum vide Meadow Saffron	
Columbines.	120
Corn flag.	173
Convolunlus.	154
Cortusa Mathiole vide Bears Ea	
Comflips,	
fingle felf colours,	22
hose in hose self colo	ured, ib.
Double several fort.	
Indian Creffes.	210
Crocus.	15, 226
Crown Imperial,	The service
common	58
common striped,	ib.
yellow,	59
double yellow.	60
Cyclamen, vide Sow bread.	42
Cypress.	230
Cytifus, vide Bean Trefoyl,	
Cytifus Lunatus.	131
	Contract of
D	1111 612
Daffodils.	32
	Dais
* * *	

THE Lable.	
Daixies double.	74
Deers dung.	4
Distany.	179
Dog tooth violet.	
Dog fennel double.	83
E	
20%	
Earth to enrich by mixtures.	8
Engh Tree.	145
Experiments.	158,232
·	
Indian Fig.	182
Fir Tree.	230
Corn Flag.	173
Flower-de-luce.	136
Fraxinella vide Dittany	. 4
Frittilary.	88
93	The sample
G-	the state of the s
Garden Scituation.	and T
Form	8.
contrivance.	9
Gelder Rose.	135
Gentianella.	123
Geranicum.	200
	Gilli.

1

H

I

3

3 6 8

Gilliflowers.	185
Stock Gilliflowers O sand	ob 794
Queen Gilliflowers.	176
Gladicolus vide Cornflag.	-70
Gnat flowerr.	131
Goats dung.	
Grape flowers.	28
H.	
Hellebor,	183
black,	ibid.
white.	184
Hepatica, vide Liverwort.	23
Hony Suckle. Holly.	1.19
ftriped with yellow,	230
with white	ibid.
Horse dung.	3
Hot Beds.	249
Humble plant.	215
Hyacinths.	25,216
Tuberous	216
Hypericum frutex.	62
F	
	4.77
Jasmines.	202
Indian,	223, 231 Spa-

The mill	
The Table.	+163
Spanish.	ibid
Hen vide Evergreen Oak	President.
Sweet Johns,	Winner?
Iris,	139
Chalcedonica.	143
Jucca:	200
Junquils.	. 36
L	
Laburnum vide Bean Trefoil.	
Ladies Slipper.	130
Lady Smocks.	211
Lark Spurs.	210
Lawrel.	230
Laurus Tinus.	63
Laurus Indica.	205
Lucoium vide Bulbous Violet and	
Stock Gilliflower.	No Tool L
Lilac.	62
Lillies.	162
Livermort vide Hepatica,	23
Loamy Land.	4
120	
M	
Shrub Mallow	96
Maracec	220
Marly Lands improvement.	3
	Mar-

M M M

M M M M M

NNNNN

FIIC Table.	
Martagons.	164
Marsh Marigold.	64
Marvail of Peru.	211
Marum Syriacum, Cr	. 3. 4.
Affyrian Mastick.	225
Mastick Thime.	135
Meader Flower.	227
Mezereon.	14
Moly.	168
Mud of Ponds.	5
Muscaries, vide Grape flowers:	
Mirtles.	222
	14 2 /100
N	11.3 41.3
Narcissus, vide Daffodils.	1
Nasturtium Indicum,	210
Neats dung.	5
Nigella Fennel flower-	179
Night shade.	68
Noli me tangere.	215
Nonfuch, flower of Briftoh	
Mongaco, glower of Brison	174
0	
Oleander, vide Rose Bay.	77
Orange Tree.	224
Ornathogalon, vide Star flower.	-==
ornamogaton, viac otar mover.	

P

Paliurus.	157
Peach tree, double bloffom-	168
Peafe everlasting.	108
Peony.	117
Periploca.	201
Periwinckle gilded	65
Phyllirea.	224
gilded.	1,38
Pigeons dung.	5
Pipe Tree.	132
Platanus.	95
Pomegranates.	219
Poppies.	178
Primrofes,	20
fingle felf coloured,	ibid.
hose in hose self coloured	
hose in hose striped,	ib.
double several forts.	22:
Princes feather, vide Amaranth.	
Trunci jember, vide zanom mero-	Burne .
R	
Α,	
Ranunculus.	111
70 17 1.	183
exect Indian.	
Roses, and their varieties,	147
their ordering.	, &c.
	Safa.

S

Saffron Flower or Meadow Saffron	. 227
Sandy Land it's improvement.	3
Sattin flower.	46
Sawduft.	5
Satyrious.	131
Scarlet beams:	: 36
Senfible plant.	215
Sheeps dung.	4
Enom drops, vide Bulbous Violet.	
Sombread.	206
Spider wort.	172
Spiraa frutex.	220
Star flower of Arabia.	131,216
of Ethiopia	216
Stock Gilliflowers.	54
Stramberry Tree	237
Sultans flower, vide Musk Scabious	
Swines Dung.	4
Syringa, vide Lilac.	
, 8,	
T	ine por
Mastick Thime,	47
Tulips,	65
their several varieties	
how to order	10:
	and

1 37:5

and fow. 75 Violet Bulbous. 13,92 Virginian filk: 201 W Walks of Gravel to make. 6. 10. 98 Wall flowers. Waters, 238,239 241 Kn and watering by filtration. ib. Watering pots. Sweet William, Winter Greens. 230 Rotten wood. Woodbinds, vide Honisuckles. Wolfs-bane. 14

The Table.

atta

ceff

the abo

Pla of

on I

bili

Ar

the

led

an

Gen

BL

bet

na 0

C

A Ca-

A Catalogue of some Bocks lately Printed for, and sold by Thomas Simmons, at the Princes Arms in Ludgate-street.

Synopfis of Heraldry, or the most plain, hort and easie way, for the perfect attaining of that Art; containg all necessary directions, in order thereunto, there being about 300 Coats of Arms, and about 50 Crests engraven upon Copper Plates, &c. the Atchievements of the Kings of England, fince King Egbart of the Saxon Race. The Paternal Coats of the No-I Inights of the Garter) the Arms of the b. Archiepiscopal and Episcopal Sees, and of the two Universities, and the several Col-77 ledges in them; and of the Inns of Court. 30 and other houses of Law in London; with s some bundreds of Gentlemens Coats, all truly Blazoned. To which is added an Alphabetical Table, for the ready finding any name whose Coat is herein Blazoned, in Octavo, price bound, 3s.6d.

A Genealogy of the Successions of the Kings of England, from William the Conqueror unto our King, Charls the Second, Printed upon a large sheet of Imperial Paper, and adorned with all the Royal Atchivements, Crowns, Arms, &c. Supporters, all which

#### A Catalogue

are truly Blazoned for their fakes, who are Lovers of Heraldry, a work highly useful for the Reader of our English History, being so contrived, that by the particular directing lines he will easily see how each King hath laid claim to this Crown; it's curiously Engraven'd, and nothing omitted that might render it very promonental; first Collected and then Revised by Edward Cook of the Middle Temple, Esquire, Price 1 s. 6 d.

E V

d

fi

000

O

Ħ

p

7

1

B

Od

C

G

L

An Historical account of the wonderful Cures wrought by Scarborough Spaw, on several persons afflicted with Scurvy, Stone, Jaundice, Dropsie, &cc. Together with an account of many Strang Rarities of nature found at Scarborough, Price 15.

An account of the late Reverend and wor.
thy Doctor George Senior, Fellow of Trinity Colledge in Cambridge, in remarks on
the material passages of his Life and
Death, written by James Fawket, M. A.
Price 8d. in Twelves.

Englands improvement by Sea and Land, the second part, containing, first an account of its Situation and the Growths and Manufactures thereof: Secondly, the benefit and necessity of a voluntary Register: Thirdly, a method for improving the Royal Navy, lessening

re

ul

e-30

ar

ich

t's

ed

rft

rrd

e,

ful

fe-

me,

an

are

or .

ri-

on

ind

A.

ind.

unt

Ma.

nefit

ird-

auy,

ing

leffening the growing power of France, and obtaining the fiftery: 4. Propotals for forsifying and fecuring Tangier, fo that no Enemy shall be able to attaque it. 5. Advantageous Proposals for the City of London, for the preventing of Fires and Maffacres therein, and for the leffening the great charge occasioned by the keeping up of the Trained Band. 6. The way to make a new Haven in Suffex, ht to receive Ships of Burthen, 7. Scasonable discourses, of the Tin, Iron, Linnen and Woollen Trades, with advantagious proposals for the improving them; all illustrated with feveral large Copper Plates, by Andrew Yarran, Price 4s. in Quarto.

Patriarcha non Monarcha, the Patriarch unmonarch'd, being observations on a late Treatise, and other Miscellanies, Published under the name of Sir Robert Filmer Baronet, in which the falseness of those opinions, that would prove Monarchy Jure divino, are laid open: and the true principles of Government, and property especially in our Kingdom asserted, by a Lover of Truth and of his Country, Price 25.8d. in Octavo:

Memorabilia, or the most remarkable passages and Counsels Collected out of several declarations

## A Catalogue, &c.

by the King, his Lord Chancellors and Keepers, and the Speakers of the Honourable House of Commons in Parliament, since his Majesties happy Restoration Anno 1660. till the end of the last Parliament 1680, Produced under sour Heads, viz. 1. of Protestant Religion, 2. Of Popery, 3. Of Liberty and Property, &c. 4. Of Parliaments, by Edward Cook Esquire, Price 3s in Folio

The Samaritan, shewing that many and unnecessary Impositions are not the Oyl that must heal the Church, together with the way or means to do it: by a Country Gentleman who goes to Common Prayer, and not

to meetings.

A modest answer to Dr. Stillingsleets Irenicum by a Learned Pen, in Octavo, Price bound 25.

A Peaceable Resolution of Conscience to aching our present Impositions: wherein Loyalty and Obedience are proposed and setled, upon their true soundation in Scripture, Reason, and the Constitution of this Kingdom, against all resistance of the present powers, and for compliance with the Laws so far as may be in order, to union, with a draught, or specimen of a Bill for accommodation, in Octavo, Price bound 25.

THE

# GARDENERS ALMANACK

For Five Years.

Beginning with the year of our Lord \ 1683.

Ending

The Day of the Month and Week.
The Sun and Moons Place each day in the
Signe.
Break of Day

Break of Day. Sun rife and fet.

de

pble

nis

0,

i-

ts,

lio nd

at

he

271.

tor

re-

ce

Juc

nce la-

of

fo

ht,

SHEWING

Length of Day and Night. The Eclipses of the Luminaries every

year.
The Moons Quarters, her Change and Full.

With Monthly Directions
What ought to be done in either

Kitchin or Flower-Garden for ever,

O.c.

By Samuel Gilbert, Dixipping.

LONDON:

Printed for Tho. Simmons, at the Princes Arms on Ludgate-freet. 1 6 8 2.

STREET,

F

a

1

fi ii

S

a

t

to

in me go

# The REASONS of inferting this ALMANACK, are,

First, That the Gardener or young Flowerist may do all things in due and sit Seasons, and the more knowing be each month minded of what he otherwise mayforget, and so be prejudiced in Sowing, Setting, or Removing Plants or Flowers unseasonably: for the wise Solomon (who was best skill'd in all Plants) avers, That to every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heavens; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted. And as to Seasons of the year, so,

Secondly, To sutable Aspects and influences of the Planets, the Moon in chief, as nearest, and under whose influence are the successful growth of most Plants and Flowers, and their managing to be suited as she is placed in the Signes, or to her

M 2

increase, viz. the first quarter, her being in full; her decrease, viz. the last quarter, new or change; for which reason you are informed of each in the ensuing Kalendar: As for example, in some sew particulars following.

I. If you prune your Vines the Moon in full, and posited in Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, or Sagittary, neither Worms nor Birds will infest your

Grapes.

2. Trees are not to be grafted, the Moon wayning or not to be seen.

3. Cut what Trees you would have quickly grow again, when the Moon is above the Earth, in the first quarter; and if it may be, joyn'd to Jupiter or Venus.

4. Sow or plant when the Moon is in Taurus, Virgo, or Scorpio, and in good Aspect of Saturn.

5. Set or sow all kind of Pulse the

Moon in Cancer.

6. Dress your Gardens, and trim your small Trees and Shrubs, when the Moon is in Libra or Capticorn.

7. Set

7. Set or cut any Tree or Shrub that you would have its growth retarded, in the decrease of the Moon in Cancer.

er

be

or

of

45

4-

e

r

e

e

8. Set, cut, or sow what you would have speedily shoot out again, or spring and grow, in the increase of the Moon.

• 9. When you fow to have double Flowers, do it in the full of the Moon; and when the Plant's grown to a bigness fit to be removed, do it also in a full Moon, and as often as you transplant them.

any thing that day whereon there happeneth an Eclipse either of Sun or Moon, or when the Moon is afflicted by either of the Infortunes Saturn or Mars. I might have given you many more; but these may be sufficient at present. The Explanation of the Kalendar, and what more concerns it, you will find in brief at the end thereof; scarcity of room sorbidding me here any farther demonstrations.

M 3

JANU-

1	1			_	ARY	- 10				- 4	200	-1
	1		583	-	684			85	·	686		687
-		La			w) 2						N.	
10	Ve	Ei.			.q. 14						Fu	r.q. 10
5	cék-days.	Lu	.4.25		ftq.28						-	.q. 26
di	da	-	0	-	10	-	-	6		Day	-	
onth-days,	ys.	pl.	place	pl.	rife	pl.		fet	pl.	brek	pl.	Day
1	ä	II	21	m	8 8	r	3	52	ज	5 - 54	-	8
2	b	169	22	7	8 6	-	3	54	7	1	W	107
3	C		. 23		8 4	8		56	呗	1		1
4	D	S	24		8 3	-	3	57			***	
-5	e		25	SA	8 2		3	58	13			Serie I
6	f	m	26	1	8 0	I	4			5 39	X	8 14
7 8	ũ		27	200	7 59		4	1			1	
	8	2	28	30	7 57	69	4	3	m		7	
9	b	-	-29	×	7 55		4	5	-		1.	
10	0	m	200		7 54	0	4	8	I		8	
11	E	7	1 2	r	7 52 7 51	N	4			5 42		8 20
	f	+				m	4	9	120	417	1	-
13 14	ğ	vip	3	8	7 49	",	4	14	-		П	
15	ä	V	4	0	7 46	2	4	14	<b>**</b>		69	0.0
16	D	1	5		7 45		4	15	¥	- 40	4	-
17	č	===		I	7 43	m	4	17		5.40		8 42
18	D	-	7 8	-	7 41	1	4	19	r		n	103
19	8	×	9	9	7 39	7	4			360	1	M.A.
20	f	1	10	2	7 38		4		४	2 1710	灰	gritt.
21	g	-	1.1	S	7 36	W	4	24		5 35	27	ble
22	B	r	12	-	7 35	-0	4	25	-	100	VI	7
23	þ	400	13	观	7 33		4	27	I	110	12	100
24	C	8	14		7 31	MV	4	29	- 2-	40	100	5010
25	D	-	15	2	7 29		4	31	69	1 - 2	m	History
26	3.	1	16	1	7 27		4	33	11	5 27	100	9 16
27	f	I	17	-	7 25		4	35	-	1 - 2/5	-	
28	g	-	18	m	7 24	r	4	36	N	A PARTY	7	
29	a	5	19	7	7 22	J	4	38	117	100		- A. A.
<b>3</b> C	b	10	20	7	7 20	Ø	4	40	观		120	2 .
31	C	S	21		7 18		4	42	-		3	1.

7 1

-)

# In your Orchard and Kitchin-Garden.

Lay bare the roots of your Fruit-trees, and if the weather open, lay well-digested Muck to them: transplant young Trees, prune the rest, and nail up your Wall-fruit; cut your Vines close, cleanse your Trees of Mos, by findging it off with handfuls of bolting Wheat or Rye-straw held slaming to the Bows, first gathering your Cions for Grasts: turn over your before-mucked ground in your Kitchin-Garden, also your heaps of mixed Earth and Cow-dung for Flower-Garden: Set Beans and Pease in open weather to have early; sow Lettice, Radish, Chervil, Spinage, and other Salating-plants in Hot Beds, which you are taught to make in the end of the Vade metum.

# In your Flower Garden.

Preserve your best Gillislowers and Auricula's from too much Wet or Snow, by laying down the Pots they are planted in; or if in Beds, by supported coverings at a distance a foot or more: Also what Ranunculus or Anemonies are appearing; but give them as often as you can in suitable weather, airings, by taking off their coverings, but when Sun sets, on with them again. Keep your Conservatory close where the Greens and nice Plants are housed: if it freeze very hard, put some clear lighted Charcoal in the middle of the Room, a little let into the ground; and if the Sun shine clear on the windows or doors thereof, open them to let in his Noon-beams, but be fure to flut them close again as foon as he declines the door.

M 4

FEBRU-

1	1	003	1	10	84	1.1	585		168	26	1	lays.
one	Fi	off q	4 F	ir.d	1.1	5 Fi	r. q.	91	aft	1 5	NEF	r. q.
i-days.	-151.	plac		1	⊙ ile	Di.	fet	1	_	ay	)	Day long
1 0 2 0 3 Î	St.	22 23 24	200	777	16 14 12	I	4 4 4 4 4	6 5	- 13	15	₩ *	93
4 S a 6 b	2 11	25 26 27	X	7.7.7	10 8	69	1 5	2 1	1	1	r	1
7 F	7	28 29 ¥	2	777	420	2	58	N VS	1		8	95
10 f 11 g 12 å	No	1 2	8	5	58	2	4	200	5	0	П	10 1
13 b	<b>222</b>	3 4 5 6	П	6	54	m 5	10	r			0	den V
6 7 f	*	7.8	69	5 4	16	7 5	14	8	4.5	1 17	E	10 34
9 8	r	11	双	5 4	8	w 5	18 20 22	I		15	1	
1 £ 2 d	п	12 13 14	12	5 3	2	× 5	26 28	69	4 4	1	1	0 54
4 f g 6 a	69	15 16 17	7	6 2	8	75	32		4 3	T	1	
7 b c 8 c 9	n	19			4	85	36	吹	iva.	200	1	1 12
1						2				1	1	

G fe pi

#### In the Orchard or Kitchin-Garden.

Cover the roots of your Fruit-trees that were before bared, and yet plant those Trees you could not the last Month; and still be cleaning Trees from Moss, and the Webs of Caterpillars from the tops of twigs. Begin to

graft Apples, some Pears, Plums, Cherries, Oc.

The best way of grafting old Stocks, known by few: Cut the body of the Tree off four or five foot above the ground; when the head pared, take a small Gouge, such as Joyners ufe, with which firike out a small scollop out of the stake where you intend to place each Graft; then with a fuitable Wrimble bore a hole in every Scollop into the wood of the Stock; then mark your Grafts with the same Gouge through the Rind, and fit the lower parts of them to the holes, fo as that your Scollops of the Grafts and Stock may joyn together; then clay them according to the rule of grafting. Stocks thus grafted shall be cover'd in three years, and bear plentifully: the Cions will grow most inward, therefore prune the inward parts, leaving the outmost sprouts for spreaders. This way preserves old moil Trees the longer in being, that otherwise would have decayed: place Earth a foot length about boughs for circumpolition. Sow and fet Beans, Peafe, Afparagus, Radish, Parsnips, Carrots, Onions, Gariick. Plant Cabbage-plants, Potatoes, Parfly, Spinage, and other hardy Pot-herbs. Transplant your Winter Colliflowers, to have early, into rich Soil. Now be making Hot-beds to fow your Mufmelion-feeds, and Cucumbers, at the full Moon in this Month, which must first be steeped in new Cows-milk twenty four hours; then placed three in a hole, and the Bed covered, bended or arched Rods over it to support the covering, which must be-Canvas, Hair-cloath, or Mats, Oc. till they peep, which they will in seven days; then uncovered in the Sun-shine or clear Air, but cover'd again at night. Still keep close your Confervatory, water Orange-trees, Lemons, Oc. with water wherein Sheeps dung hath been steeped two or three days in the Air or Sun, but let it not touch the leaves of your Plants, for it will deftroy them.

In the Flower-garden.

Sow Auricula-feeds in mellow Earth, and but fow the fame one thick, place best Auricula in Pots in the Sun; secure your choice Flowers in Beds with Tiles, if they appear above ground; and plant some Anemonies the weather open for later Flowers; place your Boxes, sown with choice Seeds, free from sharp winds, and secured from too much wer.

M

	0	Sec.							XX		_				17.
_		4	583	_	68	-		_	35		68	_	-	687	_
Month-days.	Week-	Lai	ll) 2 lq. 9 l 18	Fin	p.q.	14	Fu La	) q.	17	N. Fi	0	14	Fi Fu	r.q.	18
-days	days.	)	0	)	(	0	)	1	0	)	D	ay	)	Da	iy
-	~	-	place	pr.	3.5	_	pl.	-	_	-	1	-	_	on	_
1	0	શ	21	12	P	19	I	5		15	5	20	2	II	21
2	000	败	22	200	0	17	-	5	43	***	-		X		
3	f	-	23	1.	6	15		5	45			131	20	1	
4	g	~	24	X	6	13	69	5	47	-	1	41.7	r	3	1
5	a	m	25	100	6	11	-	5	49	+		13	-	-	
6	0	M	26	r	6	9	N	5	51		5	9	8	II	4
7		7	27	1	6	6		5	54	120		1	77		
3	Die	7	28	1	6	4		5	56		1		I	-	
9		vo	29	8	6	2	吹		58	~~		4.1	0		
10	f	120	1	-	6	0		6		***	1	-	-		
11	a	200	I	I	5	58	~	6	2	€	5	59	69	12	
12	1	~	2		5	56	177		4	75		101	Si		
13		1	3	-	5	53	m	6	7	r		40	30		1
14		×	4	5	5	51	-	6	9	1			1		
15		7	5	0	5	49	I	6	11	×			1772		
16				3		47	1		13	8	4	54	"X	12	24
17		r	7 8	1977	5	45		6	15	п			13	-	
18		1		灰	10	43			17		10.0		-	1.0	
19	a	8	9	15	5			6	19	1			-	100	
20		1	10	1	15.	39				69		1/1.2	m	10	
21	2	п	II	m	5	37		6			4	34	1	12	44
22	0	"	12	1"	5	35		6	25				7	1	
23	f		13	1	5	33	m	6	27		1		1		2114
24	-	-	14	I	5	31	r	16	32	100	.5		VS	1	
25	4	9	15	1200	5		8	6	34	败	1		10	12	
26		0	16	120	10		1	6	36		4	21	***	12	. 50
27		શ	17	1	5	24		6	38	115	1			- 2	
28	C	1990	18	=	5	22	I	6	40		10		X	1	
29		TR	19	-	5	18		6		954	1		1	1	
30	-	14	20	×	15		95	1	42	100	130	ALY.	1	1 2	7

In the Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

Bestir your self now in grafting; and early on good Plum-stocks graft Apricocks, Nectorines, and Peaches; many may mis, but never all yet with me: raise up Pots of Earth to convenient branches, which peg down therein, first slitting the underfide where you lay them; they shall by October following, being often water'd, put forth knobs or roots, and both grow when cut off and well fet in rich Earth; and one Tree so taking, is worth ten others, because each sprout or shoot from the root is the same kind, when those of inoculated or grafted, are onely the Plumbs grafted or inoculated. Stake and bind up weak Shrubs and Plants; flip and fet Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Time (except Mastick, being too early ); sow Endive, Succory, Leeks, Radish, Beets, Parsnips, Skirrets, Parfly, Sorrel, Buglos, Burrage, Chervils, &c. Sow Lettuce, Onions, Garlick, Purslain, Turnips, Pease, Carrots, Cabages, Cresses, Fennel, Marjoram, &c. Transplant Medicinal Plants; string your Strawberry-beds; cover your Musmelon-plants on your Hot-bed with Beer-glaffes till you remove them.

In your Flower-garden.

Sow Auricula-seeds as directed, at Michaelmas; also Sweet Williams, Wall-flower, Stock-July-flowers, Venus Looking-glass, Candy Tuffs, French Honisuckles, Primrose and Cowslip-seeds, Lark-spurs, Rose-Campions, Lichnis, Campanula, Indian Scabious, &c. also Pinks, or rather July-flower-seeds; on your Hot-beds sow flos Africanus or French Marygolds, Amaranths, Narsturtium Indicum, or Indian Cresses, Mirabilia Peruviana, or Marvail of the World, &c. Sensible and humble Plants. Transplant July-flowers, Auricula's if occasion, and all other fibross rooted Plants, new earthing up your unremoved Auricula's, July-flowers, &c. pluck up weeds whilst young, after a gentle shower.

APRIL

	ros.	. *	A	PI	-				XXX	c da	ıys				
	-	13	583	1	68	34	1 1	16	85	1	68	6	[ ]	68	7
Mor	Wee	N.	1 q. 9 16 .q.24	Fin	r.q	.12	Fu		9	N.	)	12	N. Fi	) r. q.	2 9
5	7	Fu	20	La	q.	26	N.	)	23	Fu	1	28	La	Q.	24
-days.	days.	)	© place	)	.4	o ife	) pl.	1	© let	) pl.	D	ay	)	Dalon	y
1	g	<u></u>	22	X	5	14	-	6	46	m		5	$\dot{\overline{\gamma}}$	13	_
2	a	m	23		5	12		6	48	I	3	)		. >	-
3	0	1	24	r.	5	to	R	6	50		- :		४	198	1
4	C	7	25		5	8	-	6	52	130					
5	D		26	४	5	6	깿	6	54	-	-		H	-	
	0	120	27		5	4	13	18	56		2	50		13	42
7 8	fg		28	-	5	. 2	-	1	58			.,	69	7	
9	B	222	29	I	5	58	m	7	2	×		-			
10	b	-	30	69	4	56				r			n	-	
11	c	×	I	8	4	54	7	7	4	1	-	-0	06	14	,
12	D		2	-	4	52	2	7	8	8	2	38	败	14	
13	8	-	3	S	4	50	W		10		-			1	
14		r	4.	1	4	49		17	11				7-1	-	1
15			5	观	4	47	200	7	13	П			2		
15		8	5		4	45		7	15		2	28		14	18
	b	-	7	2	4	43		7	17				m		
18		T	8	-	4	41			19				2		
19	1	I	9	मा	1.	39	20	7	21	R			7		
21		6	11	1	4	38	r	7	22				2	14	26
22	g	69	12	+	4	34		7		m	2.	. 2	1	14	36
23		a	13	N	1	32	1	7	28						N.
24	4 -	1	14	1:	4	30		7	30				===		
25		THE	15	200	1.			7	32					1 8	
26	D		16	1	4	27	-	7	33		I	50	X	14	59
27	e	2	17	$\rightarrow$			19	7	35	M	100	1			
28		1	18	1	4	23		7	37		1		r	1	
29				1	4			7			1		0		
30	a	K -	20	12	4	-20	S	.7	40	1	1		8	1	1
1		-1	- 1	1	1	1	'	1-		1	1	. 2	-	-	_

## In the Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

Sow Marjoram, Hylop, Bafil, Time, Winter-lavory, Scurvigrafs, Lettice, Purflan, Radifn, Marigolds, Carnations, &c. Set flips of Artichoaks, Lavender, Time, Rolemary; fet French Beans, remove tender Shrubs, flip them after showets.

### In your Flower-garden, or for it.

Continue Hot-beds for Exoticks that arrive not to perfection without them, and remove them into them, till the Air and common Earth be qualified with fufficient warmth to preserve them abroad. Take out your Indian Tuberoses, parting their offfets ( not breaking their fangs ) and put them in natural Earth (not forced) in a Pot; a larger of rich Mould beneath, and about it to nourish the fibres, but not touch the bulbs: then plunge your Pots in a Hot-bed temperately warm, giving them no water till they fpring, and then put them under a South-wall; in dry weather water them freely, and expect in August a rare Flower. Thus treat the Narcissus of Fapan, or Garnsey-Lilly for a later Flower. Put Tilts over your best Tulips, which are commonly fet together to be so served. to open the doors and windows of your Green house, and use the Inhabitants by degrees to the Air. Shelter your young feedling Auricula's from hot gleams of the Sun, or expect them all to be kill'd: What Auricula's that are striped, that any part of them come of a felf-colour, so mark that it may, if not presently, be parted from the rest: for otherwise 'twill infect the whole, and after come all of a felf-colour, and never return again. Let not Weeding be forborn

M A Y hath xxxi days.
1 1682 1 160, 1 160
Last q.8 N. ) A First q. 1087
S N. ) 16 Fir.q-12 Fu. ) 8 N. ) 12 First q. 9
2 Fir.q.23 Fu) 18 La.q. 15 Fir.q.20 Fu) 17
23 Fu 27 [a.g. 20] N. ) 23 Fu ) 27 [a.g. 22
pl. place pl rife pl. fer pl best Day
The pl. let pl. brek pl. long
1 1 4 21 11 14 18 36 7 43 100 37
30 22 4 7 43
4 e vs 23 4 15 7 45 00 7 46
5 1 25 II 4 12 2 7 48 W
18 6 27 594 1911 7 597 57
9 C X 20 4 7 7 7 52
100 30 84 6 2 4
110 1 1 1 1 1 10 20 112 26
12 8 1 1 1 1 4 3 7 57 II 3 2 3
14 d 8 3 = 4 0 8 0 m
150 4 2 4076
16 C II 5 M 3 58 8 2 15 48
17 0 6 6 3 57 Y 8 3 St 7 13 48
19 1 0 8 3 55 8 5
20 I Sl 9 V5 3 55 8 5 mg V9 -
21 8 10 3 52 8 8 2
3 51 11 8 95
24 1
10 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
15 3 47 8 12 7 7
28 8 10 10 13 46 50 8 14
2016 7 0 3 45 0 1500
30 C 19 8 2 44 mg 2 15 mg
31 0 vp 20 3 44 × 8 16 mm

In your Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

You may in this month begin to inoculate according as you find your buds ready, which take off the middle of your sprouts.

In your Flower-garden.

Transplant Amaranths, Flos Africanus, Nasturtium Indicum, Mirabilia Peruviana, &c. from off your Hot-beds into good and rich foil, as much as may be in the Sun, where they may stand and bear Bring out your Oranges, Lemons, and flowers. other greens, out of the Conservatory, and you may now transplant and remove them into boxes fill'd with good natural Earth taken from under the Turff in good Pasture-ground, and mixed with one part of rotted Cow-dung, putting Sticks, Brickbars, Shells, or any Rubbish that will make the Earth lie light, and make passage for the water at the bottom; cut the bottom-roots especially a little; set your Plant therein, but not too deep, rather let some of the roots appear above ground; then settle them with temperate water, but not too much, and fet them in the shade for ten or twelve days, then expose them to the Sun. all your housed Plants fresh Earth at the top, in place of some of the old, a hand depth taken away; with a Fork loofen the rest, without hurting or wounding the roots; let what you adde be excellent Soil, well confumed, and well fifted, that the vertue thereof may wash in and comfort the Plant: when you unhouse them, cleanse them from their contracted dust. Gather the feeds of your Anemonies as the dew rifes, or you will lofe it by the wind: fow Hot and Aromatick Herbs, and in the full Moon plant Stock-Gilliflowers in beds; pluck up Weeds before they feed.

#### In your Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

Inoculate Apricocks, Peaches, Nectorines, Cherries, Plums, Apples, and Pears. Gather Herbs to keep, in the full Moon, and dry them in the Sun. Water new planted Trees, and put Fern half rotted about their stems. Take off exuberant or needless branches from your Vines, stopping the joynt. Sow Lettice, Chervil, Radish, &c. Distil Aromatick Plants. Let neither Limbeck nor Still lie idle.

#### In the Flower-garden.

Transplant Autumnal Cyclamens. Gather the ripe feeds of choice Flowers. Inoculate Jafemines, Roses, and Rose-shrubs. Take up Anemonies, Ranunculus, Tulip-roots, keeping them fo as they do not mouldy, till you plant them again. Lay July-flowers, which will strike root in fix weeks, and be ready for transplanting into a light loamy Earth mixt with excellent rotten foil, and fifted; plant fix or eight in a Pot, to fave room in Winter, and keep them well from too much Rain. What July-flowers are now blown, of good kinds, keep for feed, letting them have but few Layers to give nourishment to, and but few Buds; you will find the Seed-pod to be fill'd with the fairer feed, and to hold the more certainly. Preferve not any for this purpose that break their pods; be sure to keep your earliest Flowers for this end, that the seed may have Sun enough to ripen them, preserving them as much as may be from wet.

1	_			JI	11	Y	ha	th	XX	xi	day	S.			
		1	168	3 1	16	584	1	10	85	1	168	6	1	168	37
Mor	Wee	N	oft q	14		) ftq.		ul a.c	-	3 N	aft o	10	F	irft u)	9.7 14 21
1	- K-			28		q. 2					לנט	25	1.20	5	29
Month-days.	-	Pl	pla	-		⊙ rife	P		© let	Pl	.bre	ay k	) pl		ay
1		200	1 .	-	5	3 5	7 17			$\sqrt{\gamma}$		-	र	10	-
3 4 5 6	a	×	20	2 5	1		8 7	18		2 8	1	-	败	1	
4	CO	-	21	1	4		OV	8			1	1			
6	e	1	23	I n	4		3 000	1	59		wi-light.		15	15	46
8 9	3	8	25	0 0		. !	4	77	55	\$	16.	1	मा		
10	b	II	26	9 77			7	7	54		1		7		
11	00	69	28	8 7	4	10	n	77	51		0 4	12		15	40
13	2	30		7	4			7	49	収	13	1.	Vyo	Mili	-
14	f	શ	1 2	7 10	4	13		7	47	1					
16		m		6 000	4	14	П	7	46		I	0			-0
17	b		4	6	4	17	1	7	43	10			X	15	18
18	C	12	5	5 ×	4	19	69	7	41	m	200	1	2		3
20	2	m	7	4	4	21		7	39	7	in in	1	20	379	36
1.4	f g	7	8 4	#1m	4	23	N	7	37 36	200	1 2	2	8	15	0
	a	1	10	8 8	4	24	败	7	34	"		h			
	b		11	3	4.	27		7	33	<b>m</b>		1			
		100	12 2		4	25 30	15	7	31	×	1 4	1	5		
27 1	2	2	4 1		4	32	***	7	28		- 4	1	1	14	44
28 1	1		15 1	1 . 1	4	33	m	7	27 25	$\gamma$		15	1	-	
30 8	1 3	€1	7 0	1	4	26	7	7	24			n	T		
31 t	11	1	8	श्	4	38	-	7	22	ØI	. 1	1	1	1	

----

## In your Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

Water young planted Trees and Layers; prune Apricocks and Peaches, leaving the most likely Shoots well placed; stop the exorbitant Shoots of Vines at the second joynt above the fruit: let Olatory Herbs that you would save, run to seed; sow Lettice, Radish, Chervil, & c. for young Salleting.

#### In your Flower-garden.

Slip flocks and other lignous Plants and Flow-. ers; lay Mirtles, Jalemines, and other greens: make tryal of the same by Orange-trees; if they take, they will certainly be the more hardy. Lay also July-flowers that were not fit to lay before, and cut off withered stalks of Flowers. Clip Box out of order after rain. Sow Anemony-feeds in fine fifted rich Earth in Bed or Boxes. early Autumnal Cyclamens, and transplant them as foon as may be; gather early Cyclamen-feeds, and fow it in Pots presently. The end of this Month fift your Beds of Off-fets of Tulips, and for Anemonies, Rarnuculus, &c. it will prepare it for replanting with such things as you have ready in Pots, or to fet in naked ground till the next Seafon; as Amaranths, Mirabilia Peruviana, Nasturtium Indicum, &c. that the Beds may not lie bare and naked, or unfurnished.

AUGUST

E				u	G	us	_			_	_	day	5.	13.03	
		11	683		I	684	1	16	85	1	16	186	1	168	7
		La	ift q.	5	Fi	rft q	6 F	ul	)	4 N		)	F	irst	9.6
3	3		)	-	Fu	i	5L	a.c	1. 1	F	ir.	q. 1			12
100	ee	Fi	r.q.	19	La	.q. 2			1	1 -		2	1-	1.q.	19
1	7	F	1):	25	N.				q.2		a.	9.30		)	27
Month-days.	K-days.	3	6	5	7	10	1	1	0	1	11	Day	1=	i D	iy.
S.	S.	pl	pla	cel	ol.	rife	pi		fet	pl	1	rek	100	lor	4
1	C	Y	18	- 1	n	4 3	-1-		-	1	- 1-	_	-	-	_
2	D	1		1			-	1.	21	1		: 0	观	14	24
2	e	1	19			4 4 4		17			1		-	1	
1	f	8	21	8		4 4	21	1/2	H.				m		
2 3 4 5 6	3	10	22	8		4 4	7 ×	7	13		1		1"		
6	ā	I	23			4 4	,	7	II		2		1		1
	b	-	24	7	- 1	4 5		7	10	1 -	1	14	7	14	4
7 8	C	69		7 3		4 5		17	8		1	-	1	1	
9	0	7	26	6		4 54		7	6		-		125		
10	0	S				4 50		7	- 4		1		1		
11	f		0.0	6		4 58	3	7	2		12	21	=		16
12	g	观		5		5		7	c		1	-1		13	46
13	ā	20	one	2 2		5 2		5	58		1		×		18
14	b	1		0				5	56	m					
15	C	1				5 4	5	5	55	1	1		m	3	
16	D	m	3	4		5	-	5	53		2	49	1		
17	e		4	4 7		5 8	S	5	52	i	1	47		13	20
18	f	13	3	3	15	11		15	49	1			8	- 29	1
19	g	7	5	2	15			í	47	2		-			
20	a		7	3 2	5 5		-	5	45		-		I	1	nbo
21	b	W	7 8	2	15		1	5	43		3	. 0	3	12	6
-	C	1	9 :		[ 5		~	5	41					. )	
		<b>200</b>	10 2		15	21		5	39	×		1	9	1	1
24	e		11-1		15	23	m	5	37	-				1	11
	f	- 1	12 1	3	15	25	-	5	35	r	-		N	317	
26 1	I	*	13 1		15	27	7	5	33		3	8	1	12	48
27,8	1	1	4.1	S	15	28		5	31	8		1	吸		7
18	7	rI	2		5	25	A	5	30			-			- 1
9 0	1	. 1	16 c	观	5	30	-	6	28	II			2		
OL	1	. 1	70		5	34		5	26			-	:		
TE	1	Z I	80	12	3	36	. 1	6.	24	-!	-	. 1	1		_

### In your Orchard or Kitchin garden.

Prune off superfluous branches and shoots of the second Spring. Pluck up suckers. Inoculate early, if at all, in this Month. Sow Collissowers and Cabbages for Winter-Plants. Sow Cornfallet, Marygolds, Lettice, Carrets, Parsnips, Spinage, Onions, curled Endive, Angelica, Scurvigrass, Larks-heel, Columbines, Iron-colour'd Fox-gloves, Holihocks, and such Plants as endure Winter. Transplant such Lettice you would have abide all Winter; pull up ripe Onions, Garlick, &c. gather Olitory-seeds; clip such Herbs before the sull Moon an handful high. Sow Purslain, Chervil, &c. Make Summer-Sydar and Perry. Gather seeds of Shrubs, being ripe.

In the Flower-garden.

Take up bulb roots of Lillies, &c. Bartholomewtide, the onely secure season for removing and laying Perennial Greens, Oranges, Lemons, Mirtles, Phylareas, Oleanders, Jesemine, Arbutus, and other rare Shrubs, as Pomegranets, Roses, and whatever is most obnoxious to Frosts, taking the shoots and branches of the last Spring, and pegging them down with a hook-flick in very rich Earth and Soil, perfectly confumed; water them on all occasions in Summer; by this time twelvemonth they will be ready to remove into good Earth set in the shade, kept moderately moist; three weeks past, set them in some more airy place, but not in the Sun till fifteen days more. Now new earth your Pots of Auricula's, transplant and divide their roots into a light rich Earth: Also your best Primeroses and Oxlips: Also your Campions, or Lychnis Calcidonices. Transplant feedling Anemonies; fet Colchicums, Spiderworts, Frittilaries, &c. SEPTEMBER

-	-	S	683	-	1	58	B		68	hat		89		4	687	-
-		La					q.6			-	N	7	-	_	rstq	-
3	W	N	1	3	Fu	7	4.0	-		14	Fi		7	Fi	TILD	4
on	Vec	Fi	Q.	17	La	g.	21	N.	3	10	Fu	1	21	La	g.	8
5	*	Fu		25	N.	7	28	Fi	r.q	.26	La	q.	29	N.		26
Month-days.	k-days.	-	6	7	3	-	0	7		<u></u>	-	D	av		Da	V
VS.	10	pl.	pla	ce	pl.	r	ife	pl.	1	et	pl.	br	ek	pl.	lon	g
1	f	8	18	9	15	5	38	W	6	22	69	3	30	m	12	2
2	g	П	19	9	m	5	40		6	20					1	2
3	a		20	9		5	42		6	18	U	-		7	1	124
4 56 78	b		21	9	7	5	44		6	16	1					
5	C	69	22	8	1	5	46	×	6	14	-		-14	123		
6	0	-	23	8		5	48		6	12	叹	3	52		12	16
7	6	શ	24	8	2	5	30		5	10		*		200		1 37
	f		25	8		5	51		6	9	IS			1		
9	2	观	26	7		5	53		6	7	777		-	1		
10	8	-	27	7	2	5	55	8	6	5	Inf		-0.	X	-	
11	b	100	28				-57	-	6	3	1	3	59	-	11	58
12	C	-	29	7	1	5	59	I	5					r	1	,
13	0	M	0			6	· I		5	59			-		1	
14	10	-	I	7		6	3	-	5	57	100		74	8	100	
15	f	1	2	6	8	6	5	69	5	55	129			-		
16	_	1.	3	6	-	6	7	0	5	53	-	4	7	I	11	36
17		120	4	6		6	9	S	5		222			-		-
18			5	6	п	6	11	-	5	49				5		
19		-		0	11	6		观	5	47		1	-	0	2	
20	1	200	7 8	6	59	6	15		5	45			-0	U		1000
21	3	30		5		6	17		5	43	r	4	18		H	Id
22	1	×	9	5	a	6	19	13	5	41	1	1		叹	17.20	2011
23	g		10	5	-	6	21	277	5	39			0		100	1.
24		20	11	5		6		m	5	37		-	1	2	1	1
25	b	1	12	5	败	6	25	1	5	35		1.	22	-		
26	C	-	13	2	17	6	26	7	5	34	4 .	14	34	1	11	2
27	9	Ø	14	5	15		28	300	5	32		1		lm		
28	3	-	15	5		6	30	13	5	30	5	1		1"6	1	3
29	I	TT	10	5	m	6	32	-	5	28		1	,	1	7	
30	A	ш	17	5	.,,	0	34	=	5	26	1	1	7	7	13	

TAN IN AN

-----

1

In your Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

Gather your ripe Winter-fruit be sure in dry weather. You may yet sow Lettice, Radish, Spinage, & Land Winter-herbs. Transplant most part of eating and Physical Herbs, Artichoaks, and Sparagrass-roots, and Strawberries, &c.

#### In the Flower-garden.

As the weather directs, about Michaelmas in fair weather, be fure avoid a foggy day, retire your choice Greens and rarest Plants (being dry) into the Conservatory; as Oranges, Lemons, Indian and Spanish Jesmins, Oleanders, Barba Jovis, Amomum Plinii, Citifus Lunarus, Chamælea Tricoccos, Ciftus Ledan Clufii, Dates, Aloes, Sedums, &c. ordering them with fresh Mould, as taught in May, to nourish them all the Winter, leaving as yet the doors and windows open, giving them much air, fo the wind's not sharp, nor weather foggy, till the weather's more cold and sharp; and as that increases, the more enclose them, till wholly shut up as the weather gives occasion: Mirtles will endure abroad near a month longer. The cold coming on, set such Plants as will not endure the house, into the Earth, the Pots two or three inches lower than the furface of the Earth, under a Southern exposure, covering them with Glasses cloath'd with fiveet and dry Moss; but upon all fair days, and in funny and sweet showers, take them off. preserve your Marum Syriacum, Cystus's, Geranicum, Nocte olens, Flos Cardinalis, Maracocs, feedling Arbutus, choice Ranunculus, and Anemonies; and thus covering them till April. Plant Tulips, and all bulbous roots; but your choice of each defer till the latter end of the next month. Sow Auricula's, Crocus, Primrofe and Cowflip-feeds, Frittary and Tulip-seeds, &c. OCTOBER

1					0	B	E	RI	nat	hx	xxi	d	ays.	- 7		-
1		I	683		1	68	4	1 7	68	35	I.I	88	6	2 1	68	7
7.8	1	La	ft q	.2	Fi	rft	0.6	tr	II.	72	N.	1	5 17		eft c	
3	18	N.								10				Fu	1	10
18	8	Fi	r.q.	17			21			17			21		q.	
5	2	Fu	)	25	N.	)	28			24						26
Month-days.	-days	5	16	7	3	-	0	5		<u></u>	-	T	av	N	DAI	69
S	S	pi	pla	ce	pl.	r	ife	pl.		et	pl.	br	ek	5	lon	g
1	a	II	18	4		6	36	-	5	_	डा	-	-	-	-	_
2	b	169	19	4		6	38	1		22		4	41	7	10	38
1 2	c	13	20	4	15.	6	40		5		m	1	37	W	34	1. 3
1 4	D	S	21	4		1 .	42		12	18	112		100		10.1	177
3 4 5 6 7 8	e	1	22	4		6	44		5	16	15		1123	-	-	
6	f	灰	23		200	6	46	-	5	14		1		***	10	18
7	g	1	24	4		6	48	69	5	12		1	55	×		-110
8	a	12	25	4		6	50	12	5		m			1	11:	
19			26	4		6	52		5	. 8	"			r	300	- 4
10		m	27	4	-17	18	54	S	5	6	7			'	1	
11	D	13	28	4	r	6	56	1	5	4		5		-	10	
12	8	7	29	4	1	6	58	皿	5	2	W	-		8	10	0
13	f	13	017	14	8	7	. 0	-	5	0			5	TE P	39.	
14	P	5	1	4	0.00	7	1	2	4	59		12		I	RITE	6-1
15	8	Vy	2	4		7	3		4	57		1	1	70	1	
16	b		3	4	I	7	5	2.5	4	55	X	5	8	59	9	42
17		200	4	4	4	7	5	m	4	53		1			7	44
18	D		5	4	9	7	. 9		4	51	r	-				7:
19	8	X	6	4		7	10	7	4	50				R		-
20		-	7	4		7	12		4	48			200	0.0		
21		-	8		N	7	14	M	4	46	8	5	18	吹	9	24
22		r	9	4		7	16	1	4	44			6.43	200		1780
23		1	10		呗	7	18		4	42	I	. 5		33.5		. 20
24	C	Ø	II	4		7	20	2	4	40	-		1	13		
25	D		12		13	7	22		4	38	5	1	10		1	- 1
26		_	13	4	***	7	24	X	4	36	1	5	27	m	9	10
27		I	14	- 1	m	7	25	00	4	.35		1	1-1		-	
28	ã	_	15	5	-	7.	27	r	4	33	શ			7		
29	a	69	16	5	7	7	29	07	4	31		1	1		1	. 7
30	b	0	17	5	180	7	30	-	4		观		4	130	197	
31	C	SI	18	5	120	7	32	8	4	28	-	1	.7	70		-

a V ra

t c . It I t I t I

## In your Orchard or Kitchen-garden.

E M B E R harbor

Trench ground for both; plant or transplant all sorts of Fruit-trees, having lost their leaves; Wall-trees above a years grafting; lay bare the roots of old unthriving or over-hasty blooming Trees; gather Fruit dry, the Moon decreasing. Now is the time for setting Fruit-stores; which if the Fruit soon ripe, keep them in fand till now; set them three inches deep, the sharp end uppermost, and cover them with Fern or Straw to keep them warm in the Winter; but at Spring take it off. You may yet sow Lettice, &c. for tender Salating.

#### In your Flower-garden.

Set your choice Tulips; you may now also sow their seeds. Plant some Anemonies and Ranunculus's in prepared Earth, as directed in the Vade mecum; but they must be covered, when they appear, from the Frosts, that will otherwise kill them all: therefore your best, set not till December: Remove your best and nicest July-slowers to shelter from much Rain or Wet, and where Snow may not be apt to fall on them, and brush it off gently, when fallen on those that are not capable of shelter. And this Month trim them all up with fresh Mould:

-	-	,	16	-	VE		1 B	-	R	185	-1		x d	1	168	7
-	-	-	aft	2	1=	_	t q.	1	w		-1	4	1	-	. 0	-
7	1	N	111	4.	F	111	-	7];	-	a.		ir	0.1	2 F	ull	9.2
TOT	Ce	F	ir.e	1	L	1.0	450	ON	1.	T	6 B	u	1	o L	a.o.	16
Ĕ.	1	F	1)	24	N	b	2	F	ir	q.2	2 L	3.	q. 2	8 N	0	24
EB		3	T	0	5	ď	0	1	I	0		1	Day		ID	av
days.	S	pl	.pl	ace	pl	1	ife	P	F.P	fet	p	1.1	orak	pi	lo	ng
1	D	श	1	7	N	7	34		4	20	sin	el.	3	7 33	8	50
2	2	01	20		200	7	35				5 2		10/19		1.	7
3		叫	21		CI	7	37	1	4	2	3	1	nio	X	100	mil
4		1	22	51 14	8	10	39	1	4	21		4	757	dad	10	5
56 78	a	70	23		×	7:	40	69	11.7	18	7	1	ir n	r	8	ffis
2	b	171	24		r	7	43	SI	4	17		13	40	8	0	42.
8	0	(	26			7	44		4	16		1		1	1	128
	0	7	27			7	46		4	14		1		П		
0			28	6	d	7.	47	观	4	13						
1	g	A	29	6		7	49		4			5	43	_	8	24
2	2	10	0.7	that i	П	7	52	E P	4	IG		0	de.	69	-	:33
3	P	TIL	IR	6	5	7	51 53	m	4	7 6	7	-	H.	S	W.	-21
4	1	1	T)	6	\$	7	54	S.h	4	6	7	1	SIN		2111	Part
-	e	¥	4	7		7.	56	7	4		17.1	5	48	- 4	8	12
7	2		5	7	SI	7	57	500	4	4	8	1		叹	. 116	F123
8	g	2	6	7	-		59	V3º	4	1	77	67	36	4	-57	On
9		11	7	00	观	8	0	***	4	.,0	П		1 1	品	Tre	111
- 3	D		8	7	d	9	1		3,	55	7- E	0	ich	11/1	gaig	0 1
11.		Ø	9.	000	4	3	10	X	3.	58 57 56	99	2	-54	mi.	f a	All I
-		п	11	8	U	3	4	1	3	50	1770	1	****	101	1	12
4	£		12	8	mi	3	2 3 4 56	n	3	55	R			7	2 44	256
T 1	-	- 1	13	8		3 .			3	54				-23	1	-
	1		14	8	7	3	7		3	53	1770	5	58	No	7 5	4
	0		IS	9		3	7 8	8	333	53	깿	1	3	***		
		-	16	-		3		п	3	52 51	13	2			2 1	234
1			17	ç	m 8		9	-1	3	51				×		
1	1	双	10	9	10		1		9	,			-			1

# In your Orchard or Kitchin-garden-

Furnish your Nursery with stocks for graturn your Melon-ground, and mix it with richest Earth, that of a last years Hot-bed, and lay it in ridges for the Spring. Trench and fit ground for Artichoaks. Set and plant Trees that are standards, or for the wall. Crop Asparagus, and cover it with long Dung, and make Beds to plant in the Spring. Sow and set for early Beans and Pease. Lay in Cellars to be transplanted in Spring, for seed, Carrots, Parsnips, Turnips, Cabages, and Collishowers.

## In the Flower-garden.

Sow Auricula-feeds; cover peeping Ranunculus, &c. Plant fibrous Roots, Roses, Althea frutex, Lilax, Syringa's, Peonies, &c. If the weather require it, quite enclose your tender Plants, and Perennial Greens, Shrubs, &c. in your Confervatory, stopping all entrance of cold, especially sharp winds: if the Plant's exceeding dry, and it do not freeze, refresh them sparingly with qualified water (i.e.) mingled with a little Sheeps-dung. or Cow-dung. If it freeze in your Green-house, which you may know by a dish of water standing there, kindle some Charcoal, and put them in a hole funk a little in the floor, the middle thereof : At all other times, the Air warm'd by the Sunbeams, if a fair day, and darting full on the house, flew them the light, but enclose them again before the Sun be quite gone off. Give not a drop of water to your Sedums or Aloes all Winter.

_	-		68:			M 68	B			lath				_	60	
_	_	-		$\alpha$	-	-	-	-	-	19	-	-	0	10	68	_
_	1	N		8			9.3			) 1		-	5		rft	
3	8	FI	r.q.							4.9						8
pin	2	FL	1	23	La	.q.				15	-			Laboration of the Contract of		16
non-days.	k-d	La	q.	30	Z.	_	20	FI	r.q	22	La	.q.	27	N.	200	24
lav	days.	)	1 6	9	)	10	0	)	1	0	)		ay	)		1 ya
S	. 5	pl	pla	ce	pl.	r	ile	pl.	1	et	pl.	bi	ek	pl	lo	ng
1	1	贝	21	9	***	8	10	回	3	50	13	.5	57	X	7	42
	3	2	21	0	×		Ic	\$	3	50	m	1	4		1	
2 3 4	a	23	22	0	- 1	8	11	-	13	49			3	Y		**
4	b	m	23	0	r	8	11	SI	3	49	7		= 17	131	· IT	
5	4	- 32	24			8	12	7.3	3	43	124	1	8.7	8	100	TOT
5	0	7	25	0	1	8	12	5	3	48	S.	5	59	èr.	7	40
7 8	9	Let	26	0	8	8	12	m	3	48	300	1	DIM	II	30	JUNE .
3	f	S		1		8	13		3.	47	200		. 16.	- 1		100
5	A		28	.1	I	8	13	5	3	47	1	1		59	1	
Ic	a	2.	29	1		8	13		3	47	X					
11	b	300	OV	1	100	8	13	m	3	47	2. 1	6	C	N	7	36
12	0	1777	11	2	59	8	13		3	47	r	4	11	e XI	1	
13	D	×	2	2	10	8	13	7	3	47	T	1	1	19		2.5
14		118	3	2	S	8	13	041	3	47	8	311	30	灭	5	11/0
14	1	1.	4	2	13	8	12	M	3	48	.53	35	3	1	13	704
16	-	2	5	2	2 4	8	12	0	3	48	2 11	5	59	2	7-	36
17	a	b	16	3	腴	8	12	===	3	48	П	9;	1	d.	28.	1.1
	D	8	7	3	5.	8	11	1 -1	3	49		39	1 .	D:-	1	17.7
19	C	420	.8	3	12	8	11	×	3	49	5		534	m	. 30	(and)
20	D	П	9	3	100	8	10	-	3	50		1	400	11		
21	9	83	10		m	8	10	5	3	50	3	5	57	I	7	42
22			i.i	4	1	8	9	r	3	51	S		9717	117	-5	131
23	g	5	12	4	7	8	8	100	3	52	1	1			1.	
24	ā	1	13	4		8.	8		3	52	观	1	1	120	+	
25		S	14		W	8	7	1	3	53	1	1		25	1	-
26		172	15	4		8	6	-	3	54		5	56	=======================================	7	. 50
27		m	1.6	5	*	8	6	П	3		2	1		1	1	
28	e	1	17	-5	17	8	. 5	63	3	55	-	1	1.0	X	1 .	
29	•	12	18	5	X	8	4			56	m	1			1	4
30	'n		19	5		8	3		3	57				r	1	
21	8	m	20	5		18	2	13	13	58	7	1		1	1	-

Sei

## In your Orchard or Kitchin-garden.

Plant Vines and Stocks for grafting. Prune Standard-trees; prune and nail Wall-fruit. Set early Beans and Peafe. Trench ground, and dung it for Borders, planting Fruit-trees, &c.

#### In your Flower-garden.

Preserve Anemonies, and Ranunculus, and best July-flowers, from great Rain, sharp Winds, and Frost. Let the doors and windows of your Greenhouse be well matted, and guarded against cold. Now set in open weather, your best Ranunculus, in a bed of old rotten Thatch or Straw that is neer turned to Earth, with good Mould above and below them : Also your best Anemonies in a light yet rich loamy Earth, fifted through a wyer Riddle .: Those now set give you no other trouble, being out of danger of the Frosts, they being past ere they come up. Mr. Evelin gives good advice in this month, viz. Look to your Fountain-pipes, and cover them with fresh and warm Litter out of the Stable, a good thickness, left the Frosts crack them. Do it in time.

THT is you for holding a dinit your Year, and of the role and

satisfic Cologn Minerals

#### THE

# Preceding Almanack

# EXPLAINED.

N the first column on the left hand, the Numerical Figures, numbering the

days of the Month.

In the fecond Column, the feven Alphabetical Letters for the Days of the Weeks. And to know which is the Sunday or Dominical Letter, the Golden Number, Epact, Shrove-Sunday, Easter-Sunday, Whit-Sunday, Advent-Sunday, the following Table tells you for the Five years.

Year of our	Gold. Nu.	Epad.			DU.II	1 24 4 4	Advent Sunday,
1683	12	12	100	Feb. 18	April 8	May 27	Dec. 2
1684	13	23	FE	9 Mar. 1 Feb. 14	Mar. 30	18	Nov. 30
1685	14	4	D	Mar. 1	Apr. 19	June 7	29
				Feb. 14	4	May 23	28
1687	16	26	145	6	Mar. 27	15	27

Thus you see looking against your Year, as 1683, on the right hand of it you find 12 the Golden Number that year, and 12

for

# Immovable Feafts.

for the Epact; G the Sunday-letter, which mark through the Kalendar with a dash of your Pen, by which you may know it to stand for Sunday; and when the year is out, cross it with another Dash. Do likewife by the next year 1684, which is Leap-year, and therefore F is used till Matthias-day, and the remaining part of the years E for the Sunday-letter. In the next Column you find Feb. 18. for Sbrove-Sunday; then onwards, April 8. for Easter-day; and May 27. for Whit-Sunday; and Dec. 2. for Advent-Sunday : Trinity-Sunday is always pext to Whit-Sunday. And thus are all your Movable Feafts found with much eafe.

#### The days on which the Immovable Feasts are Celebrated, are,

Circumcifion of Christ	Fan. I.
Epiphany, or Twelfth-day,	Fan. 6.
Conversion of St. Paul,	Fan. 25.
Martyrdom of King Charles I.	7an. 30.
Purification of B. Virgin Mary	Feb. 2.
Valentine's day,	Feb. 14.
St. Matthias Apostle,	Feb. 24.
Annuntiation of Virgin Mary,	or Lady-
	March 25.
	C.

# Immovable Feasts.

St. George his day,	Amilian
	April 23.
St. Mark Evangelist,	April 25.
Philip and Jacob, Apostles,	May 1.
King Charles IF's Bisth-day,	May 29.
St. Barnabas or Barnaby	June 11.
St. John Baptiff,	June 24.
St. Peter and Paul,	Fune 29.
St. James Apostle,	July 25.
Lammas day,	August 1.
St. Bartholomen Apostle,	Aug. 24.
St. Matthew Apostle,	Sept. 21.
St. Michael Archangel,	Sept. 29.
St. Luke Evangelift,	Octob. 18.
St. Simon and Jude Apostles,	Oaob. 28.
All Saints	Nov. I.
Gunpowder-Treason,	Nov. 5.
St. Andrew Apostle,	Nov. 30.
St. Thomas Apostie,	Decem. 21.
Nativity of Christ,	Decem. 25.
St. Stephen Martyr,	Decem. 26.
St. John Evangelitt,	Decem. 27.
Innocents	Decem. 28.

The Eclipses of both Luminaries, for Five Tears.

# In 1683. Three.

I. OF the Sun, Jan. 17. near three a clock after noon, in 8 deg. of Aquarius, the Suns body obscured near, 9 digits; Visible, if clear Air.

2. Of the Moon, Feb. 1. about three in the afternoon, in 23 deg. of Leo; Invi-

fible.

3. Of the Moon, July 28. at eight a clock beforenoon; Invisible.

#### In 1684. Four:

in 26 deg. of Capricorn; Invitible here.

2. Of the Moon, June 17. at three in the morn, in 6 deg. of Capricorn; Visible.

3. Of the Sun, July 2. at three after noon, in 22 deg. of Cancer; Visible.

4. Of the Moon, Dec. 11. at eleven at night, in 1 deg. of Cancer; Visible.

## In 1685. Three.

in 26 deg. of Sagittary; Invisible.

# The Eclipses.

night, in 10 deg. of Cancer; scarce Visible.

3. Of the Moon, Nov. 30. at eleven at night, in 19 deg. of Gemini; totally Vi-fible.

#### In 1686. One.

Of the Moon, Nov. 19. at eleven at night, in 8 deg. of Gemini, neer Oculus Tauri. God bless the City of London.

#### In 1687. Two.

1. Of the Sun, May 1. past noon, in 21 deg. of Taurus; Visible.

2. Of the Sun, Od. 6. at fix in the morning, in 13 deg. of Scorpio; Invisible.

# Of the KALENDAR.

Vider the Number at the top, 1683. you have the Quarters, Change and Full of the Moon; and under that, the Moons and Suns places in the Signes, for that year, entitled ) pl. © place.

Under the number 1684, you have the Moons place in the Signes, and time of Sun rife; and the Moons Quarters, Full, and New, over them, as in the other.

Under 1685. what Signe the Moon is

in, and Sun fetting.

Under 1686. Moons place and Break of Day, for every fifth day of the month,

And in 1687. Moons place, and the Length of the Day for every fifth day of

the month.

at

le. at

i-

at

ius

n

Now for Length of Day and Night, if it be not the fame as fet down that you would know, take that of them that is nearest to it: So in that for Break of Day; or if you will be so exact, you may proportion the time betwixt them. Any of these in each month, serves the said month in every year. Thus much said, there needs no more for the rest.

# Of the Kalendar.

And fo have you all that is necessary for a Kalendar: And in the Book, all that is requisite for a Flowerists knowledge, so far as the Experiments hitherto made, will with verity allow.

It would be a grateful and satisfactory Return, and the most acceptable one, if any person knows more to the advantage of a Flowerists management, raising, increasing, or preserving Plants or Flowers, and will inform the Author of the particulars, by Letter to him,

At his house in Kinlet-Parish, near Bewdly in Worcester-shire.

FIN Los. des nieles

